

# **Preliminary User's Manual**

# NU85E

**32-Bit Microprocessor Core** 

**Hardware** 

NU85EA

Document No. A14874EJ3V0UM00 (3rd edition)
Date Published March 2002 N CP(N)

# [MEMO]

#### NOTES FOR CMOS DEVICES -

#### 1) PRECAUTION AGAINST ESD FOR SEMICONDUCTORS

Note:

Strong electric field, when exposed to a MOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it once, when it has occurred. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, humidifier should be used. It is recommended to avoid using insulators that easily build static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work bench and floor should be grounded. The operator should be grounded using wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions need to be taken for PW boards with semiconductor devices on it.

## (2) HANDLING OF UNUSED INPUT PINS FOR CMOS

Note:

No connection for CMOS device inputs can be cause of malfunction. If no connection is provided to the input pins, it is possible that an internal input level may be generated due to noise, etc., hence causing malfunction. CMOS devices behave differently than Bipolar or NMOS devices. Input levels of CMOS devices must be fixed high or low by using a pull-up or pull-down circuitry. Each unused pin should be connected to VDD or GND with a resistor, if it is considered to have a possibility of being an output pin. All handling related to the unused pins must be judged device by device and related specifications governing the devices.

# **③ STATUS BEFORE INITIALIZATION OF MOS DEVICES**

Note:

Power-on does not necessarily define initial status of MOS device. Production process of MOS does not define the initial operation status of the device. Immediately after the power source is turned ON, the devices with reset function have not yet been initialized. Hence, power-on does not guarantee out-pin levels, I/O settings or contents of registers. Device is not initialized until the reset signal is received. Reset operation must be executed immediately after power-on for devices having reset function.

The export of this product from Japan is regulated by the Japanese government. To export this product may be prohibited without governmental license, the need for which must be judged by the customer. The export or re-export of this product from a country other than Japan may also be prohibited without a license from that country. Please call an NEC sales representative.

- The information contained in this document is being issued in advance of the production cycle for the device. The parameters for the device may change before final production or NEC Corporation, at its own discretion, may withdraw the device prior to its production.
- Not all devices/types available in every country. Please check with local NEC representative for availability and additional information.
- No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means without the prior written
  consent of NEC Corporation. NEC Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in
  this document.
- NEC Corporation does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights or other intellectual property
  rights of third parties by or arising from use of a device described herein or any other liability arising from use
  of such device. No license, either express, implied or otherwise, is granted under any patents, copyrights or other
  intellectual property rights of NEC Corporation or others.
- Descriptions of circuits, software, and other related information in this document are provided for illustrative purposes in semiconductor product operation and application examples. The incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of the customer's equipment shall be done under the full responsibility of the customer. NEC Corporation assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by the customer or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, and information.
- While NEC Corporation has been making continuous effort to enhance the reliability of its semiconductor devices, the possibility of defects cannot be eliminated entirely. To minimize risks of damage or injury to persons or property arising from a defect in an NEC semiconductor device, customers must incorporate sufficient safety measures in its design, such as redundancy, fire-containment, and anti-failure features.
- NEC devices are classified into the following three quality grades:
  - "Standard", "Special", and "Specific". The Specific quality grade applies only to devices developed based on a customer designated "quality assurance program" for a specific application. The recommended applications of a device depend on its quality grade, as indicated below. Customers must check the quality grade of each device before using it in a particular application.
    - Standard: Computers, office equipment, communications equipment, test and measurement equipment, audio and visual equipment, home electronic appliances, machine tools, personal electronic equipment and industrial robots
    - Special: Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.), traffic control systems, anti-disaster systems, anti-crime systems, safety equipment and medical equipment (not specifically designed for life support)
    - Specific: Aircraft, aerospace equipment, submersible repeaters, nuclear reactor control systems, life support systems or medical equipment for life support, etc.

The quality grade of NEC devices is "Standard" unless otherwise specified in NEC's Data Sheets or Data Books. If customers intend to use NEC devices for applications other than those specified for Standard quality grade, they should contact an NEC sales representative in advance.

# **Regional Information**

Some information contained in this document may vary from country to country. Before using any NEC product in your application, please contact the NEC office in your country to obtain a list of authorized representatives and distributors. They will verify:

- Device availability
- Ordering information
- · Product release schedule
- Availability of related technical literature
- Development environment specifications (for example, specifications for third-party tools and components, host computers, power plugs, AC supply voltages, and so forth)
- Network requirements

In addition, trademarks, registered trademarks, export restrictions, and other legal issues may also vary from country to country.

# **NEC Electronics Inc. (U.S.)**

Santa Clara, California Tel: 408-588-6000 800-366-9782 Fax: 408-588-6130 800-729-9288

## **NEC Electronics (Europe) GmbH**

Duesseldorf, Germany Tel: 0211-65 03 01 Fax: 0211-65 03 327

 Branch The Netherlands Eindhoven. The Netherlands

Tel: 040-244 58 45 Fax: 040-244 45 80

• Branch Sweden Taeby, Sweden Tel: 08-63 80 820 Fax: 08-63 80 388

# **NEC Electronics (France) S.A.**

Vélizy-Villacoublay, France Tel: 01-3067-58-00 Fax: 01-3067-58-99

# **NEC Electronics (France) S.A.** Representación en España

Madrid, Spain Tel: 091-504-27-87 Fax: 091-504-28-60

# **NEC Electronics Italiana S.R.L.**

Milano, Italy Tel: 02-66 75 41 Fax: 02-66 75 42 99

# **NEC Electronics (UK) Ltd.**

Milton Kevnes, UK Tel: 01908-691-133 Fax: 01908-670-290

# **NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**

Hong Kong Tel: 2886-9318 Fax: 2886-9022/9044

#### **NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**

Seoul Branch Seoul, Korea Tel: 02-528-0303 Fax: 02-528-4411

#### **NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

Novena Square, Singapore

Tel: 253-8311 Fax: 250-3583

#### **NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd.**

Taipei, Taiwan Tel: 02-2719-2377 Fax: 02-2719-5951

# NEC do Brasil S.A.

**Electron Devices Division** Guarulhos-SP. Brasil Tel: 11-6462-6810

Fax: 11-6462-6829

J01.12

# Major Revisions in This Edition

| Pages       | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| p.30        | Addition of description in 2.2.2 (3) VAPREQ   |
| p.33        | Addition of description in 2.2.2 (17) VMLAST, VSLAST  |
| p.33        | Addition of description in 2.2.2 (18) VMAHLD, VSAHLD  |
| p.34        | Addition of description in 2.2.2 (20) VBDC  |
| p.34        | Addition of description in 2.2.2 (21) VBDV  |
| pp.34, 35   | Addition of description in 2.2.3 (1) DCRESZ Addition of Figure 2-2  |
| pp.46, 47   | Addition of Notes in 2.3 Recommended Connection of Unused Pins  |
| p.50        | Status of DBO12 to DBO5 pins after reset modified in Table 2-10 Pin Status in Each Operating Mode         |
| p.135       | Addition of 5.5 Precautions   |
| pp.138, 139 | Addition of Remarks 4 and 5 in 6.2.1 Power save control register (PSC)                                    |
| p.142       | Addition of Remark in Table 6-3 Operation After Setting Software STOP Mode in Interrupt Servicing Routine |
| p.145       | Addition of <4> and Remark in 6.6 (1) (b) When canceling software STOP mode                               |
| p.147       | Addition of Remark in 6.6 (2) (b) When canceling hardware STOP mode                                       |
| p.157       | Addition of Caution in Figure 7-6 DMA Addressing Control Registers 0 to 3 (DADC0 to DADC3)                |
| p.159       | Addition of Caution and descriptions in Figure 7-7 DMA Channel Control Registers 0 to 3 (DCHC0 to DCHC3)  |
| p.172       | Addition of descriptions in 7.8.5 One-time transfer when executing single transfers using DMARQn signal   |
| p.173       | Addition of Figure 7-24 Example of Two-Cycle Transfer   |
| p.174       | Addition of descriptions in 7.9.2 Flyby transfer  |
| p.174       | Addition of Figure 7-25 Example of Flyby Transfer (Memory to I/O)   |
| p.176       | Addition of Figure 7-27 Example of Terminal Count Signal Output (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)                        |
| p.179       | Modification of Remark in Figure 7-29 DMA Transfer Forcible Termination Example                           |
| p.204       | Modification and addition of descriptions in 7.15 (3) Intervals related to DMA transfer                   |
| p.205       | Addition of descriptions in 7.15 (4) CPU access during DMA transfer                                       |
| p.205       | Addition of 7.15 (6) DMARQn signal retention and (7) VMLOCK signal  |
| p.209       | Modification of Caution 1 and addition of Caution 2 in 8.2 Non-Maskable Interrupts (NMI)                  |
| p.232       | Modification of Figure 9-1 Peripheral Macro Connection Example  |
| p.233       | Deletion of When NPB Peripheral Is Connected and modification in 9.4 (2) Test mode pins                   |
| p.254       | Addition of APPENDIX C REVISION HISTORY   |

The mark  $\star$  shows major revised points.

## **PREFACE**

Target Readers This manual is intended for users who wish to understand the hardware functions of the NU85E

and NU85EA, which are the CPU cores of a cell-based IC (CBIC), to design application systems

using the NU85E or NU85EA.

Purpose This manual is designed to help users understand the hardware functions of the NU85E and

NU85EA outlined in Organization below.

Organization This manual describes the hardware functions of the NU85E and NU85EA. For details about the

architecture and instruction functions, refer to the "V850E1 User's Manual Architecture."

The organization of each manual is as follows:

NU85E User's Manual V850E1 User's Manual Hardware (This manual) Architecture

Overview

• CPU function

• Peripheral I/O functions

Test functions

Register set

• Instruction format and instruction set

• Interrupts and exceptions

• Pipeline operation

#### **How to Read This Manual**

It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge of electricity, logic circuits, and microcontrollers.

To gain a general understanding of the hardware functions of the NU85E and NU85EA

→ Read this manual according to the **CONTENTS**.

To confirm details of a function, etc. when the name is known

→ Refer to APPENDIX B INDEX.

To learn about the details of an instruction function

ightarrow Refer to the V850E1 Architecture User's Manual (U14559E).

This document describes the NU85E as the representative product. When using the NU85EA, read NU85E as NU85EA.

**Conventions** Data significance: Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right

Active low representation: xxxZ (Z after pin or signal name)

Note: Footnote for item marked with Note in the text Caution: Information requiring particular attention

Remark: Supplementary information Numerical representation: Binary ... xxxx or xxxxB

Decimal ... xxxx

Hexadecimal ... xxxxH

Prefix indicating the power of 2 (address space, memory capacity):

K (kilo) ...  $2^{10} = 1,024$ M (mega) ...  $2^{20} = 1,024^2$ G (giga) ...  $2^{30} = 1,024^3$ 

Data type: Word ... 32 bits

Halfword ... 16 bits
Byte ... 8 bits

#### **Related Documents**

The related documents indicated in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

- V850E1 Architecture User's Manual (U14559E)
- Memory Controller NU85E, NU85ET User's Manual (A15019E)
- Instruction Cache, Data Cache NU85E, NU85ET User's Manual (A15241E)
- CB-10 Family VX Type NU85E, NU85ET Design Manual (A15401E)
- CB-10 Family VX Type Core Library CPU Core, Peripheral Design Manual (A15133E)

The related documents listed above are subject to change without notice. Be sure to use the latest version of each document for designing.

# **CONTENTS**

| CHAPT | ER 1 IN  | ITRODUCTION                              | 17 |
|-------|----------|--|----|
| 1.1   | Outline  | e  | 17 |
| 1.2   | Applica  | 18                                       |    |
| 1.3   | Feature  | es                                       | 19 |
| 1.4   | Symbo    | ol Diagram                               | 21 |
| 1.5   | Function | on Blocks                                | 22 |
|       | 1.5.1    | Internal block diagram                   | 22 |
|       | 1.5.2    | Internal units                           | 23 |
| 1.6   | Function | onal Differences Between NU85E and NB85E | 24 |
| CHAPT | ER 2 PI  | N FUNCTIONS                              | 25 |
| 2.1   | List of  | Pin Functions                            | 25 |
| 2.2   | Explan   | nation of Pin Functions                  | 29 |
|       | 2.2.1    | NPB pins                                 | 29 |
|       | 2.2.2    | VSB pins                                 | 30 |
|       | 2.2.3    | System control pins                      | 34 |
|       | 2.2.4    | DMAC pins                                | 36 |
|       | 2.2.5    | INTC pins                                | 36 |
|       | 2.2.6    | VFB pins                                 | 36 |
|       | 2.2.7    | VDB pins                                 | 37 |
|       | 2.2.8    | Instruction cache pins                   | 38 |
|       | 2.2.9    | Data cache pins                          | 39 |
|       | 2.2.10   | RCU pins                                 | 41 |
|       | 2.2.11   | Peripheral evaluation chip mode pins     | 41 |
|       | 2.2.12   | Operation mode setting pins              | 42 |
|       | 2.2.13   | Test mode pins                           | 44 |
| 2.3   | Recom    | nmended Connection of Unused Pins        | 46 |
| 2.4   | Pin Sta  | atus                                     | 48 |
| CHAPT | ER 3 CI  | PU                                       | 51 |
| 3.1   | Feature  | es                                       | 51 |
| 3.2   | Regist   | ers                                      | 52 |
|       | 3.2.1    | Program registers                        | 53 |
|       | 3.2.2    | System registers                         | 55 |
| 3.3   | Addres   | ss Space                                 | 58 |
|       | 3.3.1    | Program area                             | 59 |
|       | 3.3.2    | Data area                                | 60 |
| 3.4   | Areas.   |  | 62 |
|       | 3.4.1    | ROM area                                 | 62 |
|       | 3.4.2    | RAM area                                 | 64 |
|       | 3.4.3    | Peripheral I/O area                      | 65 |
|       | 3.4.4    | External memory area                     | 67 |
| 3.5   | Periph   | eral I/O Registers                       | 67 |
|       | 3.5.1    | NU85E control registers                  | 68 |

|       | 3.5.2   | Memory controller (MEMC) control registers                                 | 71  |
|-------|---------|--|-----|
|       | 3.5.3   | Instruction cache control registers  | 72  |
|       | 3.5.4   | Data cache control registers   | 72  |
| 3.6   | RCU Ir  | nterface   | 73  |
|       | 3.6.1   | Outline  | 73  |
|       | 3.6.2   | On-chip debugging  | 73  |
| СНАРТ | FR4 R   | CU   | 74  |
| 4.1   |         | es   |     |
| 4.2   |         | y Banks  |     |
| 4.3   |         | mmable Chip Select Function  |     |
| 4.4   | •       | mmable Peripheral I/O Area Selection Function                              |     |
| 4.5   | •       | ze Setting Function  |     |
| 4.6   |         | setting Function   |     |
|       | 4.6.1   | Endian configuration register (BEC)  | 87  |
|       | 4.6.2   | Usage restrictions concerning big endian format with NEC development tools | 88  |
| 4.7   | Cache   | Configuration  | 90  |
| 4.8   | BCU-R   | elated Register Setting Examples   | 91  |
| 4.9   | Data T  | ransfer Using VSB  | 94  |
|       | 4.9.1   | Data transfer example  | 94  |
|       | 4.9.2   | Control signals output by bus master                                       | 95  |
|       | 4.9.3   | Read/write timing  | 98  |
|       | 4.9.4   | VSB read/write timing example  | 111 |
|       | 4.9.5   | Reset timing   | 113 |
|       | 4.9.6   | Bus master transition  | 114 |
|       | 4.9.7   | Misalign access timing   | 116 |
| CHAPT | ER 5 BI | BR   | 118 |
| 5.1   | Progra  | mmable Peripheral I/O Area   | 120 |
| 5.2   | Wait In | sertion Function   | 123 |
| 5.3   | Retry I | Function   | 125 |
| 5.4   | NPB R   | ead/Write Timing   | 126 |
| 5.5   | Precau  | itions   | 135 |
| СНАРТ | ER 6 S  | ГВС  | 136 |
| 6.1   | Power   | Save Function  | 136 |
| 6.2   | Contro  | ol Registers   | 137 |
|       | 6.2.1   | Power save control register (PSC)  | 137 |
|       | 6.2.2   | Command register (PRCMD)   | 139 |
| 6.3   | HALT    | Mode   | 140 |
| 6.4   | Softwa  | re STOP Mode   | 141 |
| 6.5   | Hardw   | are STOP Mode  | 143 |
| 6.6   | Clock   | Control in Software/Hardware STOP Mode                                     | 144 |
| CHAPT | ER 7 DI | MAC  | 149 |
| 7.1   | Featur  | es   | 149 |
| 7.2   | Config  | uration  | 150 |
| 7.3   | Tranef  | er Ohiects   | 151 |

| 7.4    | DMA Channel Priorities |  |     |  |
|--------|------------------------|--|-----|--|
| 7.5    | <b>Control Regis</b>   | ters   | 152 |  |
|        | 7.5.1 DMA s            | source address registers 0 to 3 (DSA0 to DSA3)                   | 152 |  |
|        | 7.5.2 DMA              | destination address registers 0 to 3 (DDA0 to DDA3)              | 154 |  |
|        | 7.5.3 DMA t            | transfer count registers 0 to 3 (DBC0 to DBC3)                   | 156 |  |
|        | 7.5.4 DMA a            | addressing control registers 0 to 3 (DADC0 to DADC3)             | 157 |  |
|        | 7.5.5 DMA              | channel control registers 0 to 3 (DCHC0 to DCHC3)                | 159 |  |
|        | 7.5.6 DMA              | disable status register (DDIS)                                   | 160 |  |
|        | 7.5.7 DMA r            | restart register (DRST)  | 161 |  |
| 7.6    | Next Address           | Setting Function   | 162 |  |
| 7.7    | DMA Bus Stat           | e  | 163 |  |
|        | 7.7.1 Bus st           | tate types   | 163 |  |
|        | 7.7.2 DMAC             | bus cycle state transitions                                      | 165 |  |
| 7.8    | Transfer Mode          | es   | 166 |  |
|        | 7.8.1 Single           | e transfer mode  | 166 |  |
|        | 7.8.2 Single           | e-step transfer mode   | 168 |  |
|        | 7.8.3 Line tr          | ransfer mode   | 169 |  |
|        | 7.8.4 Block            | transfer mode  | 171 |  |
|        | 7.8.5 One-ti           | ime transfer when executing single transfers using DMARQn signal | 172 |  |
| 7.9    | Transfer Type          | PS   | 173 |  |
|        | 7.9.1 Two-c            | ycle transfer  | 173 |  |
|        | 7.9.2 Flyby            | transfer   | 174 |  |
| 7.10   | DMA Transfer           | Start Factors  | 175 |  |
| 7.11   | Terminal Cour          | nt Output When DMA Transfer Is Complete                          | 176 |  |
| 7.12   | Forcible Intern        | ruption  | 177 |  |
| 7.13   | Forcible Term          | ination  | 178 |  |
| 7.14   | DMA Transfer           | Timing Examples  | 180 |  |
| 7.15   | Precautions            |  | 204 |  |
|        |                        |  |     |  |
| CHAPTI | R 8 INTC               |  | 206 |  |
| 8.1    | Features               |  | 206 |  |
| 8.2    | Non-Maskable           | e Interrupts (NMI)   | 209 |  |
|        | 8.2.1 Opera            | ıtion  | 212 |  |
|        | 8.2.2 Resto            | re   | 213 |  |
| 8.3    | Maskable Inte          | rrupts   | 214 |  |
|        | 8.3.1 Opera            | ıtion  | 214 |  |
|        | 8.3.2 Resto            | re   | 216 |  |
|        | 8.3.3 Maska            | able interrupt priorities  | 217 |  |
|        | 8.3.4 Contro           | ol registers   | 221 |  |
|        | 8.3.5 Maska            | able interrupt status flag (ID)                                  | 224 |  |
| 8.4    |                        | eption   |     |  |
|        |                        | tion   |     |  |
|        | 8.4.2 Resto            | re   | 226 |  |
| 8.5    | Exception Tra          | ıp   | 227 |  |
|        |                        | opcode   |     |  |
|        | •                      | ition  |     |  |
|        | •                      | re   |     |  |
| 8.6    | Interrupt Resp         | oonse Time   | 229 |  |

| 8.7      | Period   | s When Interrupts Cannot Be Acknowledged                          | 229 |
|----------|----------|---|-----|
| CHAPTI   | ER9 TE   | ST FUNCTION   | 230 |
| 9.1      |          | ins   |     |
| 0        | 9.1.1    | Test bus pins (TBI39 to TBI0 and TBO34 to TBO0)                   |     |
|          | 9.1.2    | BUNRI and TEST pins   |     |
|          | 9.1.3    | BUNRIOUT pin  |     |
| 9.2      | List of  | Test Interface Signals  |     |
| 9.3      |          | le of Connection of Peripheral Macro in Test Mode                 |     |
| 9.4      |          | ng of Each Pin in Test Mode                                       |     |
| CHAPTI   | ER 10 N  | VB85E901  | 234 |
| 10.1     |          | ol Diagram  |     |
| 10.2     | •        | nctions   |     |
|          | 10.2.1   | Pin function list   | 235 |
|          | 10.2.2   | Pin functions   | 236 |
|          | 10.2.3   | Recommended connection of unused pins                             | 239 |
|          | 10.2.4   | Pin status  |     |
| 10.3     | Debug    | Function  | 242 |
| 10.4     | NU85E    | Connection Example  | 243 |
| 10.5     | N-Wire   | Type IE Connection  | 244 |
|          | 10.5.1   | IE connector (target system side)                                 | 244 |
|          | 10.5.2   | Example of recommended circuit when connecting NB85E901 and NU85E | 246 |
| APPENI   | DIX A F  | OM/RAM ACCESS TIMING  | 247 |
| APPENI   | DIX B II | NDEX  | 249 |
| V DDEVII | אוא כי פ | REVISION HISTORY  | 25/ |

# LIST OF FIGURES (1/3)

| <u>Figur</u> | e No. Title   | Page |
|--------------|---|------|
| 2-1          | Acknowledgement of DCRESZ Signal                                | 34   |
| 2-2          | Stopping VBCLK Oscillation by System Reset                      | 35   |
| 3-1          | List of CPU Registers   | 52   |
| 3-2          | Program Counter (PC)  | 54   |
| 3-3          | Interrupt Source Register (ECR)                                 | 56   |
| 3-4          | Program Status Word (PSW)                                       | 57   |
| 3-5          | Address Space   | 58   |
| 3-6          | Program Area  | 59   |
| 3-7          | Data Area (64 MB Mode)  | 60   |
| 3-8          | Data Area (256 MB Mode)   | 61   |
| 3-9          | ROM Area  | 62   |
| 3-10         | RAM Area  | 64   |
| 3-11         | Peripheral I/O Area   | 66   |
| 3-12         | Connection of NU85E and N-Wire Type In-Circuit Emulator via RCU | 73   |
| 4-1          | Chip Area Select Control Register 0 (CSC0)                      | 77   |
| 4-2          | Chip Area Select Control Register 1 (CSC1)                      | 78   |
| 4-3          | CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (64 MB Mode)             | 79   |
| 4-4          | CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (256 MB Mode)            | 82   |
| 4-5          | Peripheral I/O Area and Programmable Peripheral I/O Area        | 84   |
| 4-6          | Peripheral I/O Area Select Control Register (BPC)               | 85   |
| 4-7          | Bus Size Configuration Register (BSC)                           | 86   |
| 4-8          | Endian Configuration Register (BEC)                             | 87   |
| 4-9          | Word Data Little Endian Format Example                          | 88   |
| 4-10         | Word Data Big Endian Format Example                             | 88   |
| 4-11         | Cache Configuration Register (BHC)                              | 90   |
| 4-12         | BPC, BSC, BEC, BHC Register Setting Example                     | 91   |
| 4-13         | Example of Data Transfer Using VSB                              | 94   |
| 4-14         | Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB                 | 99   |
| 4-15         | VSB Timing Example  |      |
| 4-16         | Reset Timing  |      |
| 4-17         | Bus Master Transition Timing                                    | 115  |
| 4-18         | Misalign Access Timing  | 116  |
| 5-1          | NPB Connection Overview   | 118  |
| 5-2          | NU85E and Peripheral Macro Connection Example                   | 119  |
| 5-3          | Peripheral I/O Area and Programmable Peripheral I/O Area        | 120  |
| 5-4          | Peripheral I/O Area Select Control Register (BPC)               |      |
| 5-5          | BPC Register Setting Example                                    |      |
| 5-6          | NPB Strobe Wait Control Register (VSWC)                         |      |
| 5-7          | Retry Function  |      |
| 5-8          | Halfword Access Timing  |      |
| 5-9          | Timing of Byte Access to Odd Address                            | 127  |
| 5-10         | Timing of Byte Access to Even Address                           | 127  |

# LIST OF FIGURES (2/3)

| <u>Figure</u> | e No. Title   | <u>Page</u> |
|---------------|---|-------------|
| 5-11          | Read Modify Write Timing  | 128         |
| 5-12          | Retry Timing (Write)  | 128         |
| 5-13          | Retry Timing (Read)   | 129         |
| 5-14          | Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to NPB   | 130         |
| 5-15          | NPB Write Timing (Example of Timing of Data Write to CSC0 and CSC1 Registers)                   | 134         |
| 6-1           | Power Save Function State Transition Diagram  | 136         |
| 6-2           | Power Save Control Register (PSC)   | 137         |
| 6-3           | Command Register (PRCMD)  | 139         |
| 6-4           | Connection of NU85E and Clock Control Circuit   | 144         |
| 6-5           | Software STOP Mode Set/Cancel Timing Example  | 146         |
| 6-6           | Hardware STOP Mode Set/Cancel Timing Example  | 148         |
| 7-1           | DMA Source Address Registers 0H to 3H (DSA0H to DSA3H)  | 152         |
| 7-2           | DMA Source Address Registers 0L to 3L (DSA0L to DSA3L)  | 153         |
| 7-3           | DMA Destination Address Registers 0H to 3H (DDA0H to DDA3H)                                     | 154         |
| 7-4           | DMA Destination Address Registers 0L to 3L (DDA0L to DDA3L)                                     | 155         |
| 7-5           | DMA Transfer Count Registers 0 to 3 (DBC0 to DBC3)  | 156         |
| 7-6           | DMA Addressing Control Registers 0 to 3 (DADC0 to DADC3)  | 157         |
| 7-7           | DMA Channel Control Registers 0 to 3 (DCHC0 to DCHC3)   | 159         |
| 7-8           | DMA Disable Status Register (DDIS)  | 160         |
| 7-9           | DMA Restart Register (DRST)   | 161         |
| 7-10          | Buffer Register Configuration   | 162         |
| 7-11          | DMAC Bus Cycle State Transition Diagram   | 165         |
| 7-12          | Single Transfer Example 1   | 166         |
| 7-13          | Single Transfer Example 2   | 166         |
| 7-14          | Single Transfer Example 3   | 167         |
| 7-15          | Single Transfer Example 4   | 167         |
| 7-16          | Single-Step Transfer Example 1  | 168         |
| 7-17          | Single-Step Transfer Example 2  | 168         |
| 7-18          | Line Transfer Example 1   | 169         |
| 7-19          | Line Transfer Example 2   | 169         |
| 7-20          | Line Transfer Example 3   | 170         |
| 7-21          | Line Transfer Example 4   | 170         |
| 7-22          | Block Transfer Example  | 171         |
| 7-23          | One-Time Transfer When Executing Single Transfers Using DMARQn Signal                           | 172         |
| 7-24          | Example of Two-Cycle Transfer   | 173         |
| 7-25          | Example of Flyby Transfer (Memory to I/O)   |             |
| 7-26          | Timing Example of Terminal Count Signals (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)                                     | 176         |
| 7-27          | Example of Terminal Count Signal Output (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)                                      | 176         |
| 7-28          | DMA Transfer Forcible Interruption Example  |             |
| 7-29          | DMA Transfer Forcible Termination Example   | 178         |
| 7-30          | Example of Two-Cycle Single Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)      | 181         |
| 7-31          | Example of Two-Cycle Single-Step Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500) | 183         |
| 7-32          | Example of Two-Cycle Line Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)        | 185         |

# LIST OF FIGURES (3/3)

| <u>Figure</u> | e No. Title  | <u>Page</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------|
| 7-33          | Example of Two-Cycle Block Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)          | 187         |
| 7-34          | Example of Two-Cycle Single Transfer Timing  |             |
|               | (from RAM Connected to VDB to SDRAM Connected to NT85E502)   | 189         |
| 7-35          | Example of Two-Cycle Single Transfer Timing  |             |
|               | (from SDRAM Connected to NT85E502 to RAM Connected to VDB)   | 191         |
| 7-36          | Example of Flyby Single Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500) | 193         |
| 7-37          | Example of Flyby Single-Step Transfer Timing   |             |
|               | (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500)   | 195         |
| 7-38          | Example of Flyby Single-Step Transfer Timing   |             |
|               | (from External I/O to External SRAM Connected to NT85E500)   | 197         |
| 7-39          | Example of Flyby Line Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500)   | 199         |
| 7-40          | Example of Flyby Block Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500). | 201         |
| 7-41          | Example of Flyby Block Transfer Timing (from External I/O to External SRAM Connected to NT85E500). | 203         |
| 8-1           | Example of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgement Operation                                | 210         |
| 8-2           | Non-Maskable Interrupt Processing Format   | 212         |
| 8-3           | RETI Instruction Processing Format   | 213         |
| 8-4           | Maskable Interrupt Processing Format   | 215         |
| 8-5           | RETI Instruction Processing Format   | 216         |
| 8-6           | Servicing Example in Which Another Interrupt Request Is Issued During Interrupt Servicing          |             |
| 8-7           | Servicing Example for Simultaneously Issued Interrupt Requests                                     | 220         |
| 8-8           | Interrupt Control Registers 0 to 63 (PIC0 to PIC63)  | 221         |
| 8-9           | Interrupt Mask Registers 0 to 3 (IMR0 to IMR3)   | 222         |
| 8-10          | In-Service Priority Register (ISPR)  | 223         |
| 8-11          | Program Status Word (PSW)  | 224         |
| 8-12          | Software Exception Processing Format   | 225         |
| 8-13          | RETI Instruction Processing Format   | 226         |
| 8-14          | Illegal Opcode   | 227         |
| 8-15          | Exception Trap Processing Format   | 228         |
| 8-16          | Example of Pipeline Operation When Interrupt Request Is Acknowledged (Outline)                     | 229         |
| 9-1           | Peripheral Macro Connection Example  | 232         |
| 10-1          | NB85E901 and NU85E Connection Example  | 243         |
| 10-2          | N-Wire Type IE Connection  | 244         |
| 10-3          | IE Connector Pin Layout Diagram (Target System Side)   | 244         |
| 10-4          | Example of Recommended Circuit for IE Connection (NU85E + NB85E901)                                | 246         |
| A-1           | ROM Access Timing  | 247         |
| A-2           | RAM Access Timing  | 248         |

# **LIST OF TABLES**

| <u>Table</u> | No. Title   | <u>Page</u> |
|--------------|---|-------------|
| 2-1          | VMTTYP1 and VMTTYP0 Signals   | 30          |
| 2-2          | VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 and VSBENZ1 Signals                                    | 31          |
| 2-3          | VMSIZE1 and VMSIZE0 Signals   | 31          |
| 2-4          | VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 Signals  | 32          |
| 2-5          | VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 Signals  | 32          |
| 2-6          | IRAMWR3 to IRAMWR0 Signals  | 37          |
| 2-7          | IDDRRQ, IDDWRQ, IDSEQ4, and IDSEQ2 Signals                                | 39          |
| 2-8          | IFIRA64, IFIRA32, and IFIRA16 Signals                                     | 42          |
| 2-9          | IFINSZ1 and IFINSZ0 Signals   | 43          |
| 2-10         | Pin Status in Each Operating Mode   | 48          |
| 3-1          | List of Program Registers   | 53          |
| 3-2          | List of System Registers  | 55          |
| 3-3          | Interrupt/Exception Table   | 63          |
| 3-4          | RAM Area Size Settings  | 64          |
| 4-1          | VMTTYP1 and VMTTYP0 Signals   | 95          |
| 4-2          | VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 Signals  | 95          |
| 4-3          | VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 Signals  | 96          |
| 4-4          | VMSIZE1 and VMSIZE0 Signals   | 96          |
| 4-5          | VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 Signals  | 96          |
| 4-6          | VMWAIT, VMAHLD, and VMLAST Signals  | 97          |
| 4-7          | VBDC and VBDV Signals   | 97          |
| 5-1          | Setting of Setup Wait, VPSTB Wait Lengths at Each Operation Frequency     | 124         |
| 6-1          | Operation After HALT Mode Is Canceled by Interrupt Request                | 140         |
| 6-2          | Operation After Software STOP Mode Is Canceled by Interrupt Request       | 141         |
| 6-3          | Operation After Setting Software STOP Mode in Interrupt Servicing Routine | 142         |
| 6-4          | Status After Cancellation of Hardware STOP Mode                           | 143         |
| 7-1          | Relationships Between Transfer Type and Transfer Object                   | 151         |
| 7-2          | Relationships Between Wait Function and Transfer Object                   | 151         |
| 8-1          | Interrupt/Exception List  | 206         |
| 9-1          | List of Test Mode Settings  | 230         |
| 10-1         | Pin Status in Each Operating Mode   |             |
| 10-2         | IE Connector Pin Functions (Target System Side)                           | 245         |

## **CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION**

The NU85E Family consists of CPU cores that feature on-chip the "V850E1" 32-/16-bit RISC type CPU and peripheral I/Os, and are designed for embedding in ASICs. The V850E1 can execute almost all instructions in 1 clock through 5-stage pipeline control based on the RISC architecture. Furthermore, the NU85E Family also provides on-chip 2 types of external bus interfaces for connection to high- and low-speed peripheral I/Os, as well as functions to interface with ROM, RAM, an instruction cache, and a data cache. This product, the "NU85E", is a CPU core that has, among other on-chip features, a DMA controller and an interrupt controller.

#### 1.1 Outline

#### (1) "V850E1" CPU

The NU85E is equipped with the "V850E1", which is a RISC type CPU that utilizes a five-stage pipeline technique. Two-byte basic instructions and instructions for high-level language support increase the efficiency of object code generated by the C compiler and reduce the program size.

In addition, to increase the speed of multiplication processing, the NU85E contains an on-chip high-speed hardware multiplier capable of executing 32-bit × 32-bit operations.

#### (2) Bus interfaces

The NU85E provides the following two types of bus interface for connection with peripheral macros or user logic.

- V850E system bus (VSB)
- NEC peripheral I/O bus (NPB)

The VSB, which is synchronized with the system clock, is the bus to be used for connection with high-speed peripheral macros such as a memory controller (MEMC) or macros operating as bus master (DMAC, DSP, etc.). The NPB, which operates asynchronously with the system clock, is to be used for connection with relatively low-speed peripheral macros such as a timer or asynchronous serial interface (UART).

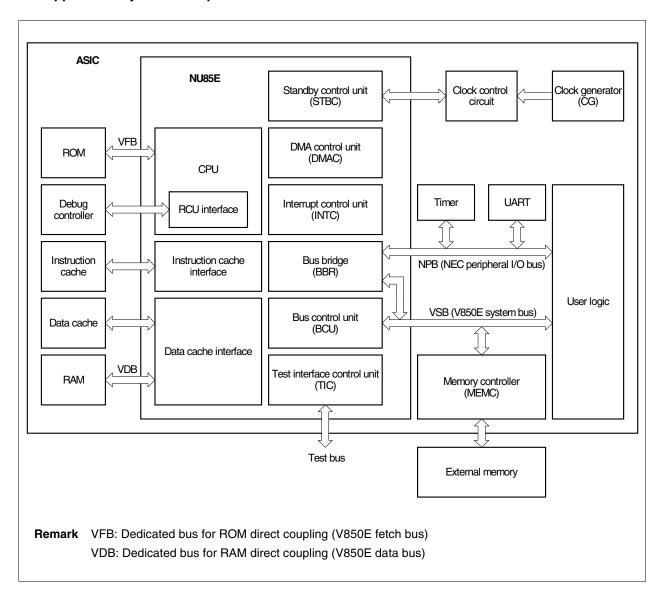
A V850E fetch bus (VFB), which can be directly coupled with ROM, and a V850E data bus (VDB), which can be directly coupled with RAM, are also provided.

In addition, since the NU85E contains on-chip special purpose interfaces for the instruction cache, data cache, and run control unit (RCU), each macro can be directly coupled.

#### (3) On-chip peripheral I/O

The NU85E contains an on-chip DMA control unit (DMAC) for controlling DMA transfers, an on-chip interrupt control unit (INTC) for controlling interrupt requests, and an on-chip standby control unit (STBC) for controlling the power save function.

# 1.2 Application System Example



Caution In this manual, representations related to the memory connected to the NU85E are unified as follows.

- RAM: NU85E direct-coupled RAM (connected to VDB)
- ROM: NU85E direct-coupled ROM (connected to VFB)
- External memory: RAM or ROM connected via the memory controller (MEMC) (connected via VSB)

## 1.3 Features

• Number of instructions 83

• General-purpose registers 32 bits × 32 registers

· Instruction set Upwardly compatible with V850 CPU

Signed multiplication (32 bits  $\times$  32 bits  $\rightarrow$  64 bits)

Saturated calculation instructions (with overflow/underflow detection function)

32-bit shift instructions: 1 clock Bit manipulation instructions

Load/store instructions with long/short format

Signed load instructions

· Memory space Program area: 64 MB linear address space

Data area: 4 GB linear address space

Memory bank division function: 2, 4, or 8 MB/bank

· External bus interface

VSB (V850E system bus)

- Address/data separated bus (28-bit address<sup>Note</sup>/32-bit data bus)
- Data I/O separated bus
- 32-/16-/8-bit bus sizing function
- Bus hold function
- External wait function
- Endian switching function

NPB (NEC peripheral I/O bus)

- Address/data separated bus (14-bit address/16-bit data bus)
- Data I/O separated bus
- Programmable wait function
- Retry function

Note 14-bit address bus when functioning as bus slave

• Interrupt/exception control functions

Non-maskable interrupts: 3 sources Maskable interrupts: 64 sources

Exceptions: 1 source

Eight levels of priorities can be set (maskable interrupts)

• DMA control function 4-channel configuration

> Transfer units: 8-bit, 16-bit, or 32-bit Maximum transfer count: 65,536 (216)

Transfer types: Flyby (1-cycle) transfer or 2-cycle transfer

Transfer modes: Single transfer, single-step transfer, line transfer, or block transfer

Terminal count output signals (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)

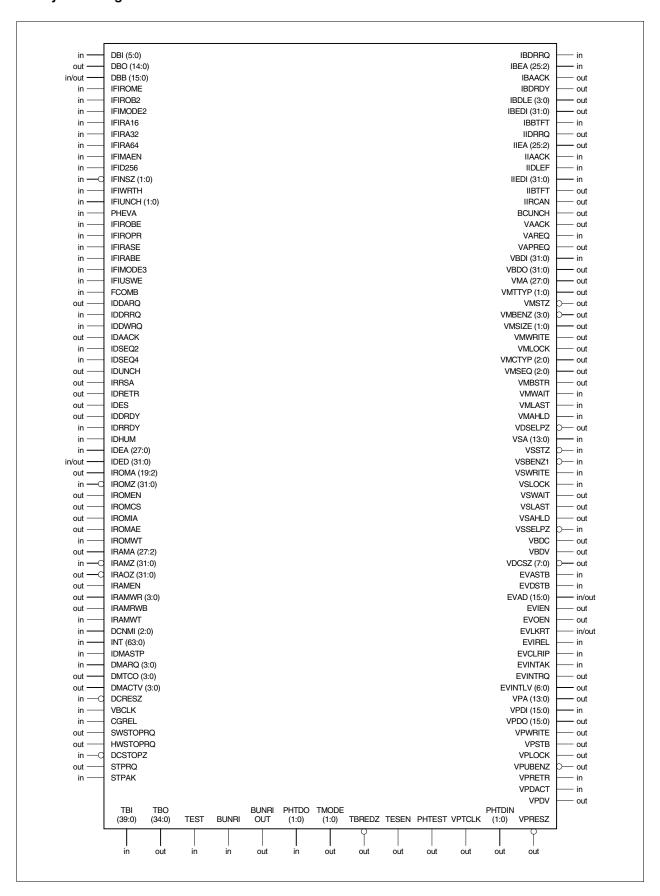
• Power save function HALT mode

Software STOP mode Hardware STOP mode

RCU<sup>Note</sup> interface function

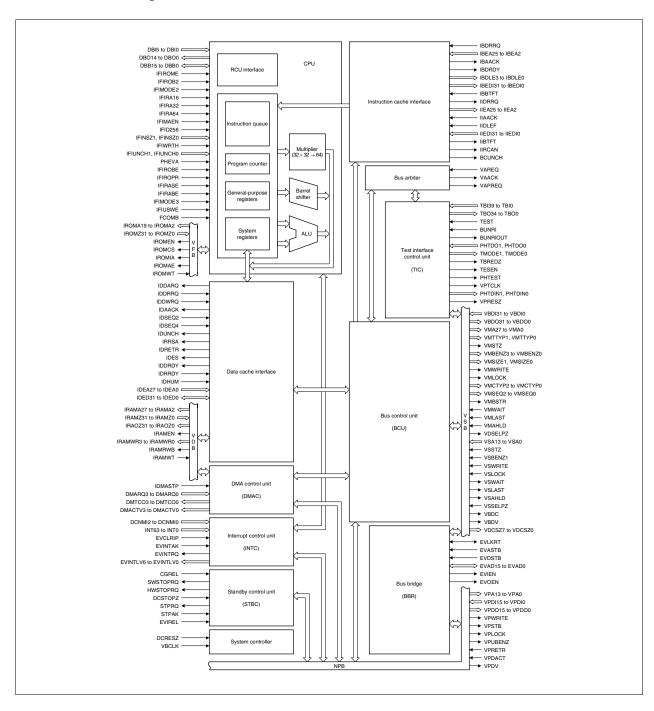
Note The Run Control Unit (RCU) communicates using JTAG and executes debug processing.

# 1.4 Symbol Diagram



# 1.5 Function Blocks

# 1.5.1 Internal block diagram



#### 1.5.2 Internal units

# (1) CPU

The CPU uses five-stage pipeline control to enable single-clock execution of address calculations, arithmetic and logic operations, data transfers, and almost all other instruction processing.

Other dedicated on-chip hardware, such as a hardware multiplier that enables high-speed processing of 32-bit  $\times$  32-bit multiplication and a barrel shifter, help accelerate the processing of complex instructions.

In addition, the CPU has an on-chip RCU interface for connecting to the RCU (See CHAPTER 3 CPU).

#### (2) BCU

The bus control unit (BCU), which operates as a bus master on the VSB, controls the on-chip bus bridge (BBR), test interface control unit (TIC), and peripheral macros (bus slaves) such as the memory controller (MEMC) connected to the VSB (See **CHAPTER 4 BCU**).

# (3) BBR

The bus bridge (BBR) converts signals for the VSB to signals for the NPB.

The BBR sets up the wait insertion function and retry function for peripheral macros connected to the NPB (See CHAPTER 5 BBR).

#### (4) STBC

The standby control unit (STBC) controls the external clock generator (CG) when the power save function (HALT mode, software STOP mode, or hardware STOP mode) is executed (See **CHAPTER 6 STBC**).

#### (5) DMAC

The DMA control unit (DMAC) is a four-channel control unit that controls data transfers between memory and peripheral macros or between memory and memory based on DMA transfer requests issued by means of the DMARQ3 to DMARQ0 pins or software triggers (See **CHAPTER 7 DMAC**).

#### (6) INTC

The interrupt control unit (INTC) processes various types of interrupt requests (See CHAPTER 8 INTC).

## (7) TIC

The test interface control unit (TIC) is used for test function control. When the TIC is set to test mode, test control signals become effective (See **CHAPTER 9 TEST FUNCTION**).

#### (8) Bus arbiter

The bus arbiter receives bus control requests from multiple bus masters and arbitrates bus access rights.

# 1.6 Functional Differences Between NU85E and NB85E

| Item  |                           | NU85E  | NB85E  |  |
|---|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| VSB data bus (n = 31 to 0)  |                           | VBDIn (input), VBDOn (output)  | VBDn (input/output)  |  |
| VSB master/slave control pins   |                           | VMA27 to VMA0 (output)   | VBA27 to VBA0 (input/output)   |  |
|   |                           | VSA13 to VSA0 (input)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (output)  | VBTTYP1, VBTTYP0 (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VMSTZ (output)   | VBSTZ (input/output)   |  |
|   |                           | VSSTZ (input)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 (output)  | VBBENZ3 to VBBENZ0 (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VSBENZ1 (input)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 (output)  | VBSIZE1, VBSIZE0 (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VMWRITE (output)   | VBWRITE (input/output)   |  |
|   |                           | VSWRITE (input)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VMLOCK (output)  | VBLOCK (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VSLOCK (input)   |  |  |
|   |                           | VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 (output)  | VBCTYP2 to VBCTYP0 (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 (output)  | VBSEQ2 to VBSEQ0 (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VMBSTR (output)  | VBBSTR (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VMWAIT (input)   | VBWAIT (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VSWAIT (output)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VMLAST (input)   | VBLAST (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VSLAST (output)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VMAHLD (input)   | VBAHLD (input/output)  |  |
|   |                           | VSAHLD (output)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VDSELPZ (output)   | VDSELPZ (input/output)   |  |
|   |                           | VSSELPZ (input)  |  |  |
|   |                           | VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 (output)  | VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 (input/output)  |  |
| NPB data bus (  | n = 15 to 0)              | VPDIn (input), VPDOn (output)  | VPDn (input/output)  |  |
| NPB data outpu  | ut bus control output pin | VPDV   | (None)   |  |
| VSB data outpu  | it bus control output pin | VBDV   | (None)   |  |
| Bus access righ   | nt request output pin     | VAPREQ   | (None)   |  |
| Test mode state   | us output pin             | BUNRIOUT   | (None)   |  |
| Input/output  | VBDn (n = 31 to 0)        | VBDIn, VBDOn   | VBDn   |  |
| timing VxTTYPn (n = 1, 0)   |                           | VMTTYPn  | VBTTYPn  |  |
|   | VxWAIT, VxLAST,<br>VxAHLD | VMWAIT, VMLAST, VMAHLD,<br>VSWAIT, VSLAST, VSAHLD  | VBWAIT, VBLAST, VBAHLD   |  |
| Pin status at reset, during idle VxA27 to VxA0, VxSIZE1, VxSIZE0, VxSEQ2 to VxSEQ0, VBD31 to VBD0 |                           | Low-level output<br>(VMA27 to VMA0, VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0,<br>VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VBDO31 to<br>VBDO0) | Undefined<br>(VBA27 to VBA0, VBSIZE1, VBSIZE0,<br>VBSEQ2 to VBSEQ0, VBD31 to VBD0) |  |

# **CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS**

# 2.1 List of Pin Functions

(1/4)

|          | Pin Name                        | I/O    | Function   |
|----------|---------------------------------|--------|--|
| NPB pins | VPA13 to VPA0                   | Output | Address output for peripheral macro connected to NPB                 |
|          | VPDI15 to VPDI0 <sup>Note</sup> | Input  | Data input from peripheral macro connected to NPB                    |
|          | VPDO15 to VPDO0                 | Output | Data output to peripheral macro connected to NPB                     |
|          | VPWRITE                         | Output | Write access strobe output   |
|          | VPSTB                           | Output | Data strobe output   |
|          | VPLOCK                          | Output | Bus lock output  |
|          | VPUBENZ                         | Output | Upper byte enable output   |
|          | VPRETR <sup>Note</sup>          | Input  | Retry request input from peripheral macro connected to NPB           |
|          | VPDACT                          | Input  | Active level input from external address decoder                     |
|          | VPDV                            | Output | Data output (VPDO15 to VPDO0) control output                         |
| VSB pins | VAREQ                           | Input  | Bus access right request input from external bus master              |
|          | VAACK                           | Output | Bus access right acknowledge output                                  |
|          | VAPREQ                          | Output | Bus access right request output from internal bus master (CPU, DMAC) |
|          | VBDI31 to VBDI0                 | Input  | Data input from macro connected to VSB                               |
|          | VBDO31 to VBDO0                 | Output | Data output to macro connected to VSB                                |
|          | VMA27 to VMA0                   | Output | Address output to macro connected to VSB                             |
|          | VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0                | Output | Bus transfer type output   |
|          | VMSTZ                           | Output | Transfer start output  |
|          | VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0              | Output | Byte enable output   |
|          | VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0                | Output | Transfer size output   |
|          | VMWRITE                         | Output | Read/write status output   |
|          | VMLOCK                          | Output | Bus lock output  |
|          | VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0              | Output | Bus cycle status output  |
|          | VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0                | Output | Sequential status output   |
|          | VMBSTR                          | Output | Burst read status output   |
|          | VMWAIT                          | Input  | Wait response input  |
|          | VMLAST                          | Input  | Last response input  |
|          | VMAHLD                          | Input  | Address hold response input  |
|          | VDSELPZ                         | Output | Peripheral I/O area access status output                             |
|          | VSA13 to VSA0                   | Input  | Address input from macro connected to VSB                            |
|          | VSSTZ                           | Input  | Transfer start input   |
|          | VSBENZ1                         | Input  | Byte enable input  |
|          | VSWRITE                         | Input  | Read/write status input  |

Note Connected internally to bus holder.

(2/4)

|                | Pin Name           |        | (2/4 Function  |
|----------------|--------------------|--------|--|
| VSB pins       | VSLOCK             | Input  | Bus lock input                                       |
|                | VSWAIT             | Output | Wait response output                                 |
|                | VSLAST             | Output | Last response output                                 |
|                | VSAHLD             | Output | Address hold response output                         |
|                | VSSELPZ            | Input  | Peripheral I/O area access status input              |
|                | VBDC               | Output | Data input (VBDI31 to VBDI0) control output          |
|                | VBDV               | Output | Data output (VBDO31 to VBDO0) control output         |
|                | VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0   | Output | Chip select output                                   |
| System control | DCRESZ             | Input  | System reset input                                   |
| pins           | VBCLK              | Input  | Internal system clock input                          |
|                | CGREL              | Input  | Clock generator release input                        |
|                | SWSTOPRQ           | Output | Software STOP mode request output to clock generator |
|                | HWSTOPRQ           | Output | Hardware STOP mode request output to clock generator |
|                | DCSTOPZ            | Input  | Hardware STOP mode request input                     |
|                | STPRQ              | Output | Hardware/software STOP mode request output to MEMC   |
|                | STPAK              | Input  | Acknowledge input for STPRQ input of MEMC            |
| DMAC pins      | IDMASTP            | Input  | DMA transfer termination input                       |
|                | DMARQ3 to DMARQ0   | Input  | DMA transfer request input                           |
|                | DMTCO3 to DMTCO0   | Output | Terminal count (DMA transfer completion) output      |
|                | DMACTV3 to DMACTV0 | Output | DMA acknowledge output                               |
| INTC pins      | DCNMI2 to DCNMI0   | Input  | Non-maskable interrupt request (NMI) input           |
|                | INT63 to INT0      | Input  | Maskable interrupt request input                     |
| VFB pins       | IROMA19 to IROMA2  | Output | ROM address output                                   |
|                | IROMZ31 to IROMZ0  | Input  | ROM data input                                       |
|                | IROMEN             | Output | ROM access enable output                             |
|                | IROMWT             | Input  | ROM wait input                                       |
|                | IROMCS             | Output | NEC reserved pins (leave open)                       |
|                | IROMIA             | Output |  |
|                | IROMAE             | Output |  |
| VDB pins       | IRAMA27 to IRAMA2  | Output | RAM address output                                   |
|                | IRAMZ31 to IRAMZ0  | Input  | RAM data input                                       |
|                | IRAOZ31 to IRAOZ0  | Output | RAM data output                                      |
|                | IRAMEN             | Output | RAM access enable output                             |
|                | IRAMWR3 to IRAMWR0 | Output | RAM write enable output                              |
|                | IRAMRWB            | Output | RAM read/write status output                         |
|                | IRAMWT             | Input  | RAM wait input                                       |
| Instruction    | IBDRRQ             | Input  | Fetch request input from instruction cache           |
| cache pins     | IBEA25 to IBEA2    | Input  | Fetch address input from instruction cache           |
|                | IBAACK             | Output | Address acknowledge output to instruction cache      |

(3/4)

| Pin Name        |                                   | I/O    | Function   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------|--|
| Instruction     | IBDRDY                            | Output | Data ready output to instruction cache                 |
| cache pins      | IBDLE3 to IBDLE0                  | Output | Data latch enable output to instruction cache          |
|                 | IBEDI31 to IBEDI0                 | Output | Data output to instruction cache                       |
|                 | IIDRRQ                            | Output | Fetch request output to instruction cache              |
|                 | IIEA25 to IIEA2                   | Output | Fetch address output to instruction cache              |
|                 | IIAACK                            | Input  | Address acknowledge input from instruction cache       |
|                 | IIDLEF                            | Input  | Data latch enable input from instruction cache         |
|                 | IIEDI31 to IIEDI0                 | Input  | Data input from instruction cache                      |
|                 | IIBTFT                            | Output | Branch target fetch status output to instruction cache |
|                 | IIRCAN                            | Output | Code cancel status output to instruction cache         |
|                 | BCUNCH                            | Output | Uncache status output to instruction cache             |
|                 | IBBTFT                            | Input  | NEC reserved pin (input low level)                     |
| Data cache      | IDDARQ                            | Output | Read/write access request output to data cache         |
| pins            | IDAACK                            | Output | Acknowledge output                                     |
|                 | IDDRRQ                            | Input  | VSB read operation request input to BCU                |
|                 | IDDWRQ                            | Input  | VSB write operation request input to BCU               |
|                 | IDSEQ4                            | Input  | Read/write operation type setting input                |
|                 | IDSEQ2                            | Input  | Read/write operation type setting input                |
|                 | IRRSA                             | Output | VDB hold status output                                 |
|                 | IDRETR                            | Output | Read retry request output                              |
|                 | IDUNCH                            | Output | Uncache status output                                  |
|                 | IDDRDY                            | Output | Read data ready output                                 |
|                 | IDRRDY                            | Input  | Read data ready input from data cache                  |
|                 | IDHUM                             | Input  | Hit under miss-hit read input                          |
|                 | IDEA27 to IDEA0                   | Input  | Address input  |
|                 | IDED31 to IDED0 <sup>Note 1</sup> | I/O    | Data input/output                                      |
|                 | IDES                              | Output | NEC reserved pin <sup>Note 2</sup>                     |
| RCU pins        | DBI5 to DBI0                      | Input  | Debug control input                                    |
|                 | DBO14 to DBO0                     | Output | Debug control output                                   |
|                 | DBB15 to DBB0 <sup>Note 1</sup>   | I/O    | Debug control input/output                             |
| Peripheral      | EVASTB                            | Input  | Address strobe input                                   |
| evaluation chip | EVDSTB                            | Input  | Data strobe input                                      |
| mode pins       | EVAD15 to EVAD0 <sup>Note 1</sup> | I/O    | Address/data input/output                              |
|                 | EVIEN                             | Output | EVADn input enable output (n = 15 to 0)                |
|                 | EVOEN                             | Output | EVADn output enable output (n = 15 to 0)               |
|                 | EVLKRT <sup>Note 1</sup>          | I/O    | Lock/retry input/output                                |
|                 | EVIREL                            | Input  | Standby release input                                  |

Notes 1. Connected internally to bus holder.

2. When using the data cache, always connect this pin to the IDES pin of the data cache. Leave open when unused.

(4/4)

| Pin Name                     |                                | I/O    | Function (4/4)   |  |  |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--|--|--|
| Peripheral                   | EVCLRIP                        | Input  | ISPR clear input   |  |  |
| evaluation chip<br>mode pins | EVINTAK                        | Input  | Interrupt acknowledge input                              |  |  |
|                              | EVINTRQ                        | Output | Interrupt request output                                 |  |  |
|                              | EVINTLV6 to EVINTLV0           | Output | Interrupt vector output                                  |  |  |
| Operation mode               | IFIROME                        | Input  | ROM mapping enable input                                 |  |  |
| setting pins                 | IFIROB2                        | Input  | ROM area location setting input                          |  |  |
|                              | IFIRA64                        | Input  | RAM area size selection input                            |  |  |
|                              | IFIRA32                        | Input  | RAM area size selection input                            |  |  |
|                              | IFIRA16                        | Input  | RAM area size selection input                            |  |  |
|                              | IFIMAEN                        | Input  | Misalign access setting input                            |  |  |
|                              | IFID256                        | Input  | Data area setting input                                  |  |  |
|                              | IFINSZ1, IFINSZ0               | Input  | VSB data bus size (initial value) selection input        |  |  |
|                              | IFIWRTH                        | Input  | Data cache write-back/write-through mode selection input |  |  |
|                              | IFIUNCH1                       | Input  | Data cache setting input                                 |  |  |
|                              | IFIUNCH0 Inp                   |        | Instruction cache setting input                          |  |  |
|                              | PHEVA                          | Input  | Peripheral evaluation chip mode setting input            |  |  |
|                              | IFIROBE                        | Input  | NEC reserved pins (input low level)                      |  |  |
|                              | IFIROPR                        | Input  |  |  |  |
|                              | IFIRASE                        | Input  |  |  |  |
|                              | IFIRABE                        | Input  |  |  |  |
|                              | IFIMODE3                       | Input  |  |  |  |
|                              | IFIMODE2                       | Input  |  |  |  |
|                              | IFIUSWE                        | Input  |  |  |  |
|                              | FCOMB                          | Input  |  |  |  |
| Test mode pins               | TBI39 to TBI0                  | Input  | Input test bus   |  |  |
|                              | TBO34 to TBO0                  | Output | Output test bus  |  |  |
|                              | TEST                           | Input  | Test bus control input                                   |  |  |
|                              | BUNRI                          | Input  | Normal/test mode selection input                         |  |  |
|                              | BUNRIOUT                       | Output | Test mode status output                                  |  |  |
|                              | PHTDO1, PHTDO0 <sup>Note</sup> | Input  | Peripheral macro test input                              |  |  |
|                              | TESEN                          | Output | Peripheral macro test enable output                      |  |  |
|                              | VPTCLK                         | Output | Peripheral macro test clock output                       |  |  |
|                              | PHTDIN1, PHTDIN0               | Output | Peripheral macro test output                             |  |  |
|                              | VPRESZ                         | Output | Peripheral macro reset output                            |  |  |
|                              | PHTEST                         | Output | Peripheral test mode status output                       |  |  |
|                              | TMODE1                         | Output | Test mode selection output                               |  |  |
|                              | TMODE0                         | Output | NEC reserved pins (leave open)                           |  |  |
|                              | TBREDZ                         | Output |  |  |  |

Note Connected internally to bus holder.

## 2.2 Explanation of Pin Functions

## 2.2.1 NPB pins

#### (1) VPA13 to VPA0 (output)

These are pins from which addresses are output to peripheral macros connected to the NPB. They specify the lower 14 bits.

# (2) VPDI15 to VPDI0 (input)

These are pins to which data is input from peripheral macros connected to the NPB.

## (3) VPDO15 to VPDO0 (output)

These are pins from which data is output to peripheral macros connected to the NPB.

## (4) VPWRITE (output)

This is the write access strobe output pin for the VPDO15 to VPDO0 signals.

During writing, a high level is output.

#### (5) VPSTB (output)

This is the data strobe output pin.

#### (6) VPLOCK (output)

This is the bus lock output pin. If an interrupt request occurs while a read modify write access to the interrupt control register (PICn) is executed, this pin outputs a bus lock signal to avoid loss of the interrupt request. It outputs a high level during a read modify write access.

Even when an interrupt request occurs, transfer to the PIFn flag of the PICn register is not performed while this signal outputs a high level (n = 0 to 63).

#### (7) VPUBENZ (output)

This is the higher byte enable output pin. It outputs a low level during a halfword data access or a byte data access to an odd address.

It outputs a high level during a byte access to an even address.

## (8) VPRETR (input)

This is the pin to which retry requests are input from peripheral macros connected to the NPB. If a high level is input to this pin and to the VPDACT pin at the falling edge of the VPSTB signal, the read/write operation is performed again.

# (9) VPDACT (input)

This pin, which is an input pin for input from an external address decoder, is used to enable the retry function.

When a high level is input, the retry function is enabled.

When a low level is input, any retry request by VPRETR input will be ignored.

#### (10) VPDV (output)

This is the data output (VPDO15 to VPDO0) control signal output pin. It outputs a high level during write. To configure a bidirectional data bus, connect this pin to the 3-state buffer enable pin connected to the data bus for data output control.

## 2.2.2 VSB pins

# (1) VAREQ (input)

This is the pin to which bus access right requests are input from an external bus master.

#### (2) VAACK (output)

This is an output pin for indicating that the bus access right request signal (VAREQ) from an external bus master has been acknowledged.

## (3) VAPREQ (output)

This pin outputs bus access right requests from the internal bus master (CPU, DMAC) to the external bus master.

This pin is used when a bus master and a bus arbiter exist externally, to perform output to the external bus arbiter. This pin becomes active (1) when a bus access right request is generated, and it becomes inactive (0) when the bus cycle responding to the request has been generated. Its transition to active (1) during the CPU cycle indicates that there is a request from the DMA, and its transition to active (1) during the DMA cycle indicates that there is a request from the CPU.

## (4) VBDI31 to VBDI0 (input)

These pins constitute a data input bus for macro connected to VSB.

## (5) VBDO31 to VBDO0 (output)

These pins constitute a data output bus for macro connected to VSB.

#### (6) VMA27 to VMA0 (output), VSA13 to VSA0 (input)

These pins constitute an address bus for macro connected to VSB.

The NU85E uses the VMA27 to VMA0 pins when it has the bus access right, and the VSA13 to VSA0 pins when it operates as a bus slave.

# (7) VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (output)

These pins output the bus transfer type when the NU85E has the bus access right.

Table 2-1. VMTTYP1 and VMTTYP0 Signals

| VMTTYP1 | VMTTYP0 | Transfer Type  |
|---------|---------|--|
| 0       | 0       | Address-only transfer (transfer without data processing)   |
| 1       | 0       | Non-sequential transfer (single transfer or burst transfer)  |
| 1       | 1       | Sequential transfer (transfer in which the address currently being transferred is related to the previously transferred address) |
| 0       | 1       | (Reserved for future function expansion)   |

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

# (8) VMSTZ (output), VSSTZ (input)

These are low-level active pins that indicate transfer start.

The NU85E uses the VMSTZ pin when it has the bus access right, and the VSSTZ pin when it operates as a bus slave.

## (9) VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 (output), VSBENZ1 (input)

These are low-level active pins that indicate the enabled byte data out of the four data bus (VBDI31 to VBDI0, VBDO31 to VBDO0) parts.

The NU85E uses the VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 pins when it has the bus access right, and the VSBENZ1 pin for the bus bridge (BBR) to generate the VPUBENZ signal when it operates as bus slave.

Table 2-2. VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 and VSBENZ1 Signals

| Active (Low Level) Signal | Enabled Byte Data                  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| VMBENZ3                   | VBDI31 to VBDI24, VBDO31 to VBDO24 |
| VMBENZ2                   | VBDI23 to VBDI16, VBDO23 to VBDO16 |
| VMBENZ1, VSBENZ1          | VBDI15 to VBDI8, VBDO15 to VBDO8   |
| VMBENZ0                   | VBDI7 to VBDI0, VBDO7 to VBDO0     |

# (10) VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 (output)

These are pins that output the data transfer size when the NU85E has the bus access right.

Table 2-3. VMSIZE1 and VMSIZE0 Signals

| VMSIZE1 | VMSIZE0 | Data Transfer Size                       |
|---------|---------|--|
| 0       | 0       | Byte (8 bits)                            |
| 0       | 1       | Halfword (16 bits)                       |
| 1       | 0       | Word (32 bits)                           |
| 1       | 1       | (Reserved for future function expansion) |

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

## (11) VMWRITE (output), VSWRITE (input)

These are pins that indicate the data transfer direction (read/write status). They become high level during write access.

The NU85E uses the VMWRITE pin when it has the bus access right, and the VSWRITE pin when it operates as a bus slave.

# (12) VMLOCK (output), VSLOCK (input)

These pins are used to retain the bus access right. These pins are used to prohibit interruption through access from another bus master between the current transfer and the next transfer.

The NU85E uses the VMLOCK pin when it has the bus access right, and the VSLOCK pin when it operates as a bus slave.

## (13) VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 (output)

These are pins that output the current bus cycle status when the NU85E has the bus access right.

Table 2-4. VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 Signals

| VMCTYP2 | VMCTYP1 | VMCTYP0 | Bus Cycle Status                                       |
|---------|---------|---------|--|
| 0       | 0       | 0       | Opcode fetch   |
| 0       | 0       | 1       | Data access  |
| 0       | 1       | 0       | Misalign access <sup>Note</sup>                        |
| 0       | 1       | 1       | Read modify write access                               |
| 1       | 0       | 0       | Opcode fetch of jump address due to branch instruction |
| 1       | 1       | 0       | DMA 2-cycle transfer                                   |
| 1       | 1       | 1       | DMA flyby transfer                                     |
| 1       | 0       | 1       | (Reserved for future function expansion)               |

**Note** Output only when a high level is input to the IFIMAEN pin (misalign access enabled).

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

# (14) VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 (output)

These are pins that output the sequential status indicating the transfer size during burst transfer when the NU85E has bus access right.

These pins indicate "burst transfer length" at the start of burst transfer, "continuous" during burst transfer, and "single transfer" at the end of burst transfer.

In the following cases, VSB changes to burst transfer and the sequential status indicates "continuous".

- VSB is 8 bits wide and 16-/32-bit data transfer was performed
- VSB is 16 bits wide and 32-bit data transfer was performed
- Refill from instruction/data cache
- 32-bit data transfer to peripheral macro connected to NPB (16-bit data bus width)

Table 2-5. VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 Signals

| VMSEQ2 | VMSEQ1 | VMSEQ0 | Sequential Status  |
|--------|--------|--------|--|
| 0      | 0      | 0      | Single transfer  |
| 0      | 0      | 1      | Continuous (indicates that the next transfer address is related to the current transfer address) <sup>Note</sup> |
| 0      | 1      | 0      | Continuous 4 times (burst transfer length: 4)  |
| 0      | 1      | 1      | Continuous 8 times (burst transfer length: 8)  |
| 1      | 0      | 0      | Continuous 16 times (burst transfer length: 16)  |
| 1      | 0      | 1      | Continuous 32 times (burst transfer length: 32)  |
| 1      | 1      | 0      | Continuous 64 times (burst transfer length: 64)  |
| 1      | 1      | 1      | Continuous 128 times (burst transfer length: 128)  |

Note This is output during continuous 2 times, or continuous 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, or 128 times transfer.

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

#### (15) VMBSTR (output)

This pin outputs the burst read status indicating that the current transfer is opcode fetch from external ROM when the NU85E has the bus access right and ROM connected as external memory (accessed via VSB) is used. This pin operates with the same timing as the address bus.

## (16) VMWAIT (input), VSWAIT (output)

These are wait response pins.

These signals are output to the bus master to request additional bus cycles when the selected bus slave has not completed data output preparations. When these signals become high level, the bus cycle changes to the wait status.

The NU85E uses the VMWAIT pin when it has the bus access right, and the VSWAIT pin when it operates as a bus slave.

If a memory controller (MEMC) is connected to the NU85E, a high level is output to the VMWAIT pin of the NU85E from MEMC while the VSB cycle occurs because the access cycle is always 2 or more clocks.

# (17) VMLAST (input), VSLAST (output)

These are last response pins. These pins are used when the bus decoder requires a decode cycle.

In the case of a system where several slave devices are connected externally and a bus decoder has been added to select slaves, decoding for bus slave selection is normally performed during non-sequential transfer. Thus even when attempts to change a slave device are made during sequential transfer such as burst transfer, the decode cycle for slave selection cannot be issued.

In such a case, the slave device outputs a last response notifying the fact that the slave selection signal has changed to the bus master. When there is a last response from the slave device, the bus master makes the next bus cycle non-sequential transfer to enable decode cycle issuance.

The NU85E uses the VMLAST pin to operate as the bus master, and the VSLAST pin when it operates as a bus slave. The VSLAST pin, however, is fixed to low-level output and does not become active.

## (18) VMAHLD (input), VSAHLD (output)

These are address hold response pins.

These signals are output to the bus master when the selected bus slave has completed data output preparations and requests the bus cycle. When this signal and the VxWAIT signal become high level, the bus cycle goes into the address hold status.

Since, in the address hold status, addresses do not change even during the data read and write cycles, there is no need to latch addresses and the circuit can thus be kept simple.

The NU85E uses the VMAHLD pin when it has the bus access right, and the VSAHLD pin when it operates as a bus slave. The VSAHLD pin, however, is fixed to low-level output and does not become active.

If a memory controller (MEMC) is connected to the NU85E, a high level is output to the NU85E from the MEMC when an idle state is inserted.

## (19) VDSELPZ (output), VSSELPZ (input)

These pins are used to output a low level to the bus slave when the bus master accesses a peripheral I/O area or programmable peripheral I/O area.

The NU85E uses the VDSELPZ pin when it has the bus access right, and the VSSELPZ pin when it operates as a bus slave.

## (20) VBDC (output)

★ This is data input (VBDI31 to VBDI0) control signal output pin. This pin outputs a high level during a read cycle and during DMA flyby transfer from the external memory to the I/O. When connecting a bus slave that has an I/O separated data bus and a bidirectional data bus, this pin is connected to the enable pin of the 3-state buffer connected to the data bus for data input control.

#### (21) VBDV (output)

★ This is data output (VBDO31 to VBDO0) control signal output pin. This pin outputs a high level during a write cycle and during DMA flyby transfer from the I/O to the external memory. When configuring a bidirectional data bus, this pin is connected to the enable pin of the 3-state buffer connected to the data bus for data output control.

#### (22) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 (output)

These are low-level active chip select output pins. For details, refer to **4.3 Programmable Chip Select Function**.

## 2.2.3 System control pins

# (1) DCRESZ (input)

This is the clock-synchronized system reset input pin.

When the stable input clock rising edge is detected five times after a low level was input to this pin, the pin statuses and internal signals are completely initialized (The time required until the statuses of the internal signals and each pin are stabilized is 5 clocks or less depending on the pin. Noise elimination is not performed.). Also, when the input clock rising edge is detected four times after this signal has risen from low level to high level, the pipeline is cleared and program execution starts from memory address 0.

In addition to normal initialization and start operations, this pin is used to cancel the power save function.

Caution Be sure to input the DCRESZ signal so that the setup and hold times referenced to the VBCLK signal are satisfied.

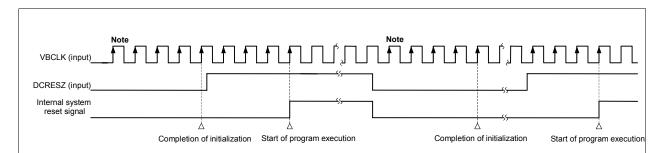
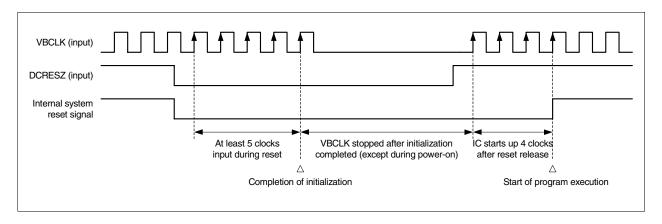


Figure 2-1. Acknowledgement of DCRESZ Signal

**Note** Input at least five clocks of the VBCLK signal while the DCRESZ signal is low level. Always input a stable clock to the VBCLK pin.

To stop VBCLK oscillation by system reset when the NB85E901 is connected, input at least five VBCLK clocks after the system reset has become low level to completely initialize the status of the pins related to the CPU and the internal signals, then stop VBCLK oscillation. Unless this restriction is followed, the debugger may not start successfully.

#### Figure 2-2. Stopping VBCLK Oscillation by System Reset



#### (2) VBCLK (input)

This is the external clock input pin for the internal system clock. A 50% duty stable clock is input from an external clock control circuit.

## (3) CGREL (input)

This is the release input pin for the external clock generator (CG). An active level (high level) is input upon the start of VBCLK input at least one clock after STOP mode is canceled and the oscillation stabilization time has been ensured (it is not necessary to set CGREL input at the same time as VBCLK input).

#### (4) SWSTOPRQ (output)

This is the pin from which software STOP mode requests are output to the external clock generator (CG). When software STOP mode is set, this pin outputs a high-level signal.

VBCLK input from the CG is stopped by using this signal. When software STOP mode is canceled, this pin outputs a low-level signal.

## (5) HWSTOPRQ (output)

This is the pin from which hardware STOP mode requests are output to the external clock generator (CG). When hardware STOP mode is set by DCSTOPZ input, this pin outputs a high-level signal.

VBCLK input from the CG is stopped by using this signal. When hardware STOP mode is canceled, this pin outputs a low-level signal.

# (6) DCSTOPZ (input)

This is a hardware STOP mode request input pin. When a low-level signal is input, the NU85E is set to hardware STOP mode.

#### (7) STPRQ (output)

This is the pin from which hardware/software STOP mode requests are output to the memory controller (MEMC).

#### (8) STPAK (input)

This is the pin to which acknowledge signals are input from the memory controller (MEMC) acknowledging the STPRQ signal.

#### 2.2.4 DMAC pins

# (1) IDMASTP (input)

This is the DMA transfer forcible interrupt input pin. Input an active level (high level) of two clocks in synchronization with the rising edge of the VBCLK signal.

To restart transfer, set (1) the EN bit of the DRST register after inputting a low level to this pin.

#### (2) DMARQ3 to DMARQ0 (input)

These are the DMA transfer request input pins.

Input an active level (high level) in synchronization with the rising edge of the VBCLK signal, and continue inputting until the corresponding DMACTVn signal becomes high level (n = 3 to 0).

#### (3) DMTCO3 to DMTCO0 (output)

These are the terminal count (DMA transfer completion) output pins. A one-clock high level is output from these pins when the final DMA transfer is performed.

The high level is output in synchronization with the rising edge of the VBCLK signal.

#### (4) DMACTV3 to DMACTV0 (output)

These are the DMA acknowledge output pins. These pins become active (high-level output) during a 2-cycle transfer VSB read or VSB write cycle, or during a flyby transfer.

## 2.2.5 INTC pins

## (1) DCNMI2 to DCNMI0 (input)

These are the non-maskable interrupt request (NMI) input pins. When a rising edge is input, a non-maskable interrupt is generated.

## (2) INT63 to INT0 (input)

These are the maskable interrupt request input pins. When a rising edge is input, a maskable interrupt is generated.

# 2.2.6 VFB pins

# (1) IROMA19 to IROMA2 (output)

These pins constitute a bus from which addresses are output to ROM.

# (2) IROMZ31 to IROMZ0 (input)

These pins constitute a bus to which data is input from ROM.

#### (3) IROMEN (output)

This is the pin from which access enable signals are output to ROM. It changes in synchronization with the falling edge of the VBCLK signal.

#### (4) IROMWT (input)

This is the pin to which wait signals are input from ROM. A high level is input during the wait period.

## (5) IROMCS, IROMIA, IROMAE (output)

These are NEC reserved pins. Leave them open.

## 2.2.7 VDB pins

## (1) IRAMA27 to IRAMA2 (output)

These pins constitute a bus from which addresses are output to RAM. The IRAMA27 to IRAMA16 signals are output for the data cache. Therefore, they do not have to be decoded when RAM is connected.

### (2) IRAMZ31 to IRAMZ0 (input)

These pins constitute a bus to which data is input from RAM.

### (3) IRAOZ31 to IRAOZ0 (output)

These pins constitute a bus from which data is output to RAM.

### (4) IRAMEN (output)

This is the pin from which access enable signals are output to RAM. It changes in synchronization with the falling edge of the VBCLK signal.

## (5) IRAMWR3 to IRAMWR0 (output)

These are the pins from which write enable signals are output to RAM. They are high-level active pins that indicate the enabled byte data among the output data bus pins (IRAOZ31 to IRAOZ0).

Table 2-6. IRAMWR3 to IRAMWR0 Signals

| Active (High-Level Output) Signal | Enabled Byte Data  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| IRAMWR0                           | IRAOZ7 to IRAOZ0   |
| IRAMWR1                           | IRAOZ15 to IRAOZ8  |
| IRAMWR2                           | IRAOZ23 to IRAOZ16 |
| IRAMWR3                           | IRAOZ31 to IRAOZ24 |

## (6) IRAMRWB (output)

This is the pin from which the read/write status is output to RAM. During reading, a high-level signal is output. During writing, a low-level signal is output.

### (7) IRAMWT (input)

This is the pin to which wait signals are input from the data cache. A high level is input during the wait period.

### 2.2.8 Instruction cache pins

## (1) IBDRRQ (input)

This is the pin to which fetch requests are input from the instruction cache.

A request signal is input which fetches data from the external memory to the NU85E.

### (2) IBEA25 to IBEA2 (input)

These pins constitute a bus to which fetch addresses are input from the instruction cache.

Upon a miss-hit, the address to be read is input from the instruction cache.

### (3) IBAACK (output)

This is the pin from which address acknowledgements are output to the instruction cache.

This signal is output when the NU85E recognizes the IBEA25 to IBEA2 signals input from the instruction cache.

## (4) IBDRDY (output)

This is the pin from which data ready signals are output to the instruction cache.

Upon an instruction cache miss-hit, when the NU85E has finished fetching the data to be read from the external memory, this signal is output to indicate that a refill for the instruction cache is ready.

### (5) IBDLE3 to IBDLE0 (output)

These are the pins from which data latch enable signals are output to the instruction cache.

### (6) IBEDI31 to IBEDI0 (output)

These pins constitute a bus from which data is output to the instruction cache.

Upon an instruction cache miss-hit, the data to be refilled is output to the instruction cache.

#### (7) IIDRRQ (output)

This is the pin from which fetch requests are output to the instruction cache.

## (8) IIEA25 to IIEA2 (output)

These pins constitute a bus from which fetch addresses are output to the instruction cache.

The address to be fetched is output from the external memory simultaneous with the fetch request (IIDRRQ).

### (9) IIAACK (input)

This is the pin to which address acknowledgements are input from the instruction cache.

This signal is input to the NU85E when the instruction cache recognizes the fetch address signals (IIEA25 to IIEA2) input from the NU85E.

## (10) IIDLEF (input)

This is the pin to which data latch enable signals are input from the instruction cache.

#### (11) IIEDI31 to IIEDI0 (input)

These pins constitute a bus to which data is input from the instruction cache.

The data to be read is input from the instruction cache.

## (12) IIBTFT (output)

This is the pin from which the branch target fetch status is output to the instruction cache.

A high level is output when a jump destination address is fetched due to a branch instruction.

### (13) IIRCAN (output)

This is the pin from which the code cancel status is output to the instruction cache.

This signal cancels previous requests when data becomes unwanted due to a branch or interrupt after the NU85E outputs a fetch request to the instruction cache.

## (14) BCUNCH (output)

This is the pin from which the uncache status is output to the instruction cache.

A low level is output when the area in which the instruction cache setting has been set to cache-enable using the cache configuration register (BHC) is accessed.

### (15) IBBTFT (input)

This is an NEC reserved pin. Always input a low level.

Note that the IBBTFT pin of the connected instruction cache should be left open when using the instruction cache.

### 2.2.9 Data cache pins

## (1) IDDARQ (output)

This is the pin from which read/write access requests are output to the data cache.

## (2) IDAACK (output)

This is the pin from which acknowledgements are output to the data cache.

This signal is output when the NU85E recognizes the IDEA27 to IDEA0 signals input from the data cache.

### (3) IDDRRQ, IDDWRQ, IDSEQ4, IDSEQ2 (input)

These are the pins to which the operation type settings are input from the data cache.

Table 2-7. IDDRRQ, IDDWRQ, IDSEQ4, and IDSEQ2 Signals

| IDDRRQ     | IDDWRQ | IDSEQ4 | IDSEQ2 | Operation Type          |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------------|
| 1          | 0      | 1      | 0      | 4-word sequential read  |
| 1          | 0      | 0      | 1      | 2-word sequential read  |
| 1          | 0      | 0      | 0      | 1-word read             |
| 0          | 1      | 1      | 0      | 4-word sequential write |
| 0          | 1      | 0      | 1      | 2-word sequential write |
| 0          | 1      | 0      | 0      | 1-word write            |
| 1          | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1-word write            |
| 1          | 1      | 1      | 0      | 1-halfword write        |
| 1          | 1      | 0      | 0      | 1-byte write            |
| Other than | above  |        |        | Setting prohibited      |

Remark 0: low-level input 1: high-level input

### (a) IDDRRQ (input)

This is the pin to which VSB read operation requests are input from the data cache.

### (b) IDDWRQ (input)

This is the pin to which VSB write operation requests are input from the data cache.

### (c) IDSEQ4, IDSEQ2 (input)

These are the pins to which the read/write operation type settings are input from the data cache.

### (4) IRRSA (output)

This is the pin from which the VDB hold status is output to the data cache.

An active level (high level) is output when the VDB is accessing RAM or is in the hold state.

### (5) IDRETR (output)

This is the pin from which read retry requests are output to the data cache.

## (6) IDUNCH (output)

This is the pin from which the uncache status is output to the data cache.

A low level is output when the area in which the data cache setting has been set to cache-enable using the cache configuration register (BHC) is accessed.

### (7) IDDRDY (output)

This is the pin from which read data ready signals are output to the data cache.

Upon a data cache miss-hit, when the NU85E has finished fetching the data to be read from the external memory, this signal is output to indicate that a refill for the data cache is ready.

### (8) IDRRDY (input)

This is the pin to which read data ready signals are input from the data cache.

## (9) IDHUM (input)

This is the pin to which hit-under-miss-hit read signals are input from the data cache.

A high level is input in cases when a subsequent access is made to the data cache while the external memory is being accessed due to the generation of a miss-hit during a read operation, and the data that scored a hit on this subsequent access is input to the NU85E ahead of the data from the external memory (hit-under-miss-hit).

### (10) IDEA27 to IDEA0 (input)

These pins constitute a bus to which addresses are input from the data cache.

The address to be accessed is input to the NU85E upon a data cache miss-hit.

### (11) IDED31 to IDED0 (input/output)

These pins constitute a data bus through which data is input/output from/to the data cache.

Data for refilling the data cache and data written to the external memory in write back mode is exchanged.

### (12) IDES (output)

This is an NEC reserved pin. When using the data cache, be sure to connect this pin to the IDES pin of the connected data cache. When not using the data cache, leave this pin open.

### 2.2.10 RCU pins

### (1) DBI5 to DBI0 (input)

These are debug control input pins. They are connected to the DBI5 to DBI0 pins of the RCU.

### (2) DBO14 to DBO0 (output)

These are debug control output pins. They are connected to the DBO14 to DBO0 pins of the RCU.

#### (3) DBB15 to DBB0 (input/output)

These are debug control I/O pins. They are connected to the DBB15 to DBB0 pins of the RCU.

### 2.2.11 Peripheral evaluation chip mode pins

If a high-level signal is input to the PHEVA pin, the NU85E is set to peripheral evaluation chip mode.

In peripheral evaluation chip mode, the ASIC in which the NU85E is incorporated is used as a peripheral emulation chip when the in-circuit emulator is used to perform debugging.

The peripheral evaluation chip mode pins constitute an interface with the evaluation chip within the in-circuit emulator, and various evaluation chip signals are converted to NPB signals via these pins.

### (1) EVASTB (input)

This is the address strobe input pin. It is connected to the EPHASTB pin of the evaluation chip.

#### (2) EVDSTB (input)

This is the data strobe input pin. It is connected to the EPHDSTB pin of the evaluation chip.

### (3) EVAD15 to EVAD0 (input/output)

These pins constitute an address/data bus. They are connected to the EPHADn pins of the evaluation chip (n = 15 to 0).

#### (4) EVIEN (output)

This pin outputs an input enable signal for controlling the direction of the I/O buffer on the EVADn bus (n = 15 to 0).

### (5) EVOEN (output)

This pin outputs an output enable signal for controlling the direction of the I/O buffer on the EVADn bus (n = 15 to 0).

### (6) EVLKRT (input/output)

This is the lock/retry input/output pin. It is connected to the EPHLKRT pin of the evaluation chip.

#### (7) EVIREL (input)

This is the standby release input pin.

### (8) EVCLRIP (input)

This is the ISPR clear input pin. It is connected to the ECLRIP pin of the evaluation chip.

### (9) EVINTAK (input)

This is the interrupt acknowledge input pin. It is connected to the EINTAK pin of the evaluation chip.

## (10) EVINTRQ (output)

This is the interrupt request output pin. It is connected to the EINTRQ pin of the evaluation chip.

### (11) EVINTLV6 to EVINTLV0 (output)

These are the interrupt vector output pins. They are connected to the EINTLV6 to EINTLV0 pins of the evaluation chip.

## 2.2.12 Operation mode setting pins

The following pins are used to specify the operation mode of the NU85E.

The input level to these pins should remain fixed during NU85E operation. Do not change the input level to these pins during operation.

### (1) IFIROME (input)

This is the ROM area setting input pin. The setting is made according to the level input to the pin, as shown below.

- · Low level: ROM connected as external memory (via VSB) is used
- · High level: ROM connected to VFB is used

When a low level is input to this pin, instruction processing begins after branching to the reset entry address of the external memory, following the release of system reset. Instruction fetches and data access to the ROM connected to VFB cannot be performed.

If a high level is input to this pin and a low level is input to the IFIROB2 pin, instruction processing begins after branching to the reset entry address of the ROM connected to VFB, following the release of system reset. If a high level is input to the IFIROB2 pin, instruction processing begins after branching to the reset entry address of the external memory, following the release of system reset, however it is possible to access the area of ROM connected to VFB that is allocated to addresses 100000H and higher.

## (2) IFIROB2 (input)

This is the ROM area relocation setting input pin. It specifies the range for locating the ROM area.

The ROM area range is set as follows according to the input level to this pin.

- Low level: Addresses 000000H to 0FFFFH
- High level: Addresses 100000H to 1FFFFFH

For details, see 3.4.1 (1) ROM relocation function.

### (3) IFIRA64, IFIRA32, IFIRA16 (input)

These are RAM area size selection input pins.

The RAM area size is set as follows according to the input level to these pins.

For details, see 3.4.2 RAM area.

Table 2-8. IFIRA64, IFIRA32, and IFIRA16 Signals

| IFIRA64 | IFIRA32   | IFIRA16   | RAM Area Size |
|---------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| 0       | 0         | 0         | 4 KB          |
| 0       | 0         | 1         | 12 KB         |
| 0       | 1         | Arbitrary | 28 KB         |
| 1       | Arbitrary | Arbitrary | 60 KB         |

Remark 0: low-level input 1: high-level input

### (4) IFIMAEN (input)

This is the misalign access setting input pin.

Misalign access is enabled or disabled as follows according to the input level to this pin.

Low level: Misalign access disabledHigh level: Misalign access enabled

### (5) IFID256 (input)

This is the data area setting input pin. It is used to set the data area size.

Each mode is set as follows according to the input level to this pin.

For details, see 3.3.2 Data area.

Low level: 64 MB modeHigh level: 256 MB mode

## (6) IFINSZ1, IFINSZ0 (input)

These are the VSB data bus size (initial value) selection input pins.

The VSB data bus size is set as follows according to the input level to these pins.

Table 2-9. IFINSZ1 and IFINSZ0 Signals

| IFINSZ1 | IFINSZ0 | VSB Data Bus Size  |
|---------|---------|--------------------|
| 0       | 0       | 32 bits            |
| 0       | 1       | 16 bits            |
| 1       | 0       | 8 bits             |
| 1       | 1       | Setting prohibited |

Remark 0: low-level input 1: high-level input

If the VSB data bus size is changed after reset through the bus size configuration register (BSC), the setting of the BSC register is valid regardless of the input level to these pins.

## (7) IFIWRTH (input)

This is the data cache write-back or write-through mode selection input pin.

When using the data cache, connect to the IFIWRTH pin of the data cache.

Each mode is set as follows according to the input level to this pin.

Low level: Write-back modeHigh level: Write-through mode

## (8) IFIUNCH1 (input)

This is the data cache setting input pin.

When using the data cache, connect to the IFIUNCH1 pin of the data cache.

The data cache is enabled or disabled as follows according to the input level to this pin.

Low level: Data cache is enabledHigh level: Data cache is disabled

### (9) IFIUNCH0 (input)

This is the instruction cache setting input pin.

The instruction cache is enabled or disabled as follows according to the input level to this pin.

- · Low level: Instruction cache is enabled
- · High level: Instruction cache is disabled

## (10) PHEVA (input)

This is the peripheral evaluation chip mode setting input pin. A high level is input when the ASIC in which the NU85E has been incorporated is used as a peripheral evaluation chip.

## (11) IFIROBE, IFIROPR, IFIRASE, IFIRABE, IFIMODE3, IFIMODE2, IFIUSWE, FCOMB (input)

These are NEC reserved pins. Always input low-level signals.

## 2.2.13 Test mode pins

## (1) TBI39 to TBI0 (input)

These pins constitute an input test bus.

### (2) TBO34 to TBO0 (output)

These pins constitute an output test bus.

### (3) TEST (input)

This is the test bus control input pin.

## (4) BUNRI (input)

This is the input pin for selecting normal or test mode.

### (5) BUNRIOUT (output)

This is the status output pin that indicates the test mode status.

The level of the BUNRI pin (input) is output as is.

## (6) PHTDO1, PHTDO0 (input)

These pins are the peripheral macro test input pins.

### (7) TESEN (output)

This is the enable output pin for setting peripheral macros to test mode.

## (8) VPTCLK (output)

This is the clock output pin for peripheral macro tests.

### (9) PHTDIN1, PHTDIN0 (output)

These are the peripheral macro test output pins.

## (10) VPRESZ (output)

This is the pin from which reset signals are output to the peripheral macros.

Caution The VPRESZ signal is the reset signal for the peripheral macros in normal operation mode as well as test mode.

## (11) PHTEST (output)

This is the pin from which signals indicating the peripheral test mode status are output.

## (12) TMODE1 (output)

This is the test mode selection output pin. When using the RCU, connect this pin to the TMODE1 and TEST pins of the RCU.

## (13) TMODE0, TBREDZ (output)

These are NEC reserved pins. Leave them open.

# 2.3 Recommended Connection of Unused Pins

(1/2)

|                           | Pin Name   | I/O    | Recommended Connection Method |
|---------------------------|--|--------|-------------------------------|
| NPB pins                  | VPA13 to VPA0, VPDO15 to VPDO0,<br>VPWRITE, VPSTB, VPLOCK, VPUBENZ,<br>VPDV  | Output | Leave open.                   |
|                           | VPDI15 to VPDI0 <sup>Note</sup> , VPRETR <sup>Note</sup>   | Input  | Input low level.              |
|                           | VPDACT   | Input  | Input high level.             |
| VSB pins                  | VAREQ  | Input  | Input low level.              |
|                           | VAACK, VAPREQ, VBDO31 to VBDO0, VMA27 to VMA0, VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0, VMSTZ, VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0, VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0, VMWRITE, VMLOCK, VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0, VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VMBSTR, VDSELPZ, VSWAIT, VSLAST, VSAHLD, VBDC, VBDV, VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 | Output | Leave open.                   |
|                           | VBDI31 to VBDI0, VMWAIT, VMLAST,<br>VMAHLD, VSA13 to VSA0, VSWRITE,<br>VSLOCK  | Input  | Input low level.              |
|                           | VSSTZ, VSBENZ1, VSSELPZ  | Input  | Input high level              |
| System control            | DCRESZ, VBCLK  | Input  | -                             |
| pins                      | CGREL  | Input  | Input low level.              |
| SWSTOPRQ, HWSTOPRQ, STPRQ |  | Output | Leave open.                   |
|                           | DCSTOPZ, STPAK   | Input  | Input high level.             |
| DMAC pins                 | IDMASTP, DMARQ3 to DMARQ0  | Input  | Input low level.              |
|                           | DMTCO3 to DMTCO0, DMACTV3 to DMACTV0   | Output | Leave open.                   |
| INTC pins                 | DCNMI2 to DCNMI0, INT63 to INT0  | Input  | Input low level.              |
| VFB pins                  | IROMA19 to IROMA2, IROMEN, IROMCS, IROMIA, IROMAE  | Output | Leave open.                   |
|                           | IROMZ31 to IROMZ0  | Input  | Input high level.             |
|                           | IROMWT   | Input  | Input low level.              |
| VDB pins                  | IRAMA27 to IRAMA2, IRAOZ31 to IRAOZ0, IRAMEN, IRAMWR3 to IRAMWR0, IRAMRWB  | Output | Leave open.                   |
|                           | IRAMZ31 to IRAMZ0  | Input  | Input high level.             |
|                           | IRAMWT   | Input  | Input low level.              |
| Instruction cache pins    | IBDRRQ, IBEA25 to IBEA2, IIAACK, IIDLEF, IIEDI31 to IIEDI0, IBBTFT   | Input  | Input low level.              |
|                           | IBAACK, IBDRDY, IBDLE3 to IBDLE0,<br>IBEDI31 to IBEDI0, IIDRRQ, IIEA25 to IIEA2,<br>IIBTFT, IIRCAN, BCUNCH   | Output | Leave open.                   |
| Data cache pins           | IDDARQ, IDAACK, IRRSA, IDRETR, IDUNCH, IDDRDY, IDES  | Output | Leave open.                   |
|                           | IDDRRQ, IDDWRQ, IDSEQ4, IDSEQ2, IDRRDY, IDHUM, IDEA27 to IDEA0   | Input  | Input low level.              |
|                           | IDED31 to IDED0  | I/O    | Leave open.                   |

**<sup>★</sup> Note** Clamp to low level via a buffer.

(2/2)

|                             | Pin Name  | I/O    | Recommended Connection Method                     |
|-----------------------------|---|--------|---|
| RCU pins                    | DBI5, DBI1  | Input  | Input high level.                                 |
|                             | DBI4 to DBI2, DBI0  | Input  | Input low level.                                  |
|                             | DBO14 to DBO0   | Output | Leave open.                                       |
|                             | DBB15 to DBB0   | I/O    | Leave open.                                       |
| Peripheral evaluation chip  | EVASTB, EVDSTB, EVIREL, EVCLRIP, EVINTAK  | Input  | Input low level.                                  |
| mode pins                   | EVAD15 to EVAD0, EVLKRT   | I/O    | Leave open.                                       |
|                             | EVIEN, EVOEN, EVINTRQ, EVINTLV6 to EVINTLV0   | Output | Leave open.                                       |
| Operation mode setting pins | IFIROME, IFIRA64, IFIRA32, IFIRA16,<br>IFIMAEN, IFID256, IFINSZ1, IFINSZ0               | Input  | -   |
|                             | IFIROB2, IFIWRTH, IFIUNCH0  | Input  | Input low level or high level.                    |
|                             | PHEVA, IFIROBE, IFIROPR, IFIRASE, IFIRABE, IFIMODE3, IFIMODE2, IFIUSWE, FCOMB           | Input  | Input low level.                                  |
|                             | IFIUNCH1  | Input  | Input high level.                                 |
| Test mode pins              | TBI39 to TBI0   | Input  | Refer to the design editions of the various cell- |
|                             | TBO34 to TBO0   | Output | based IC family user's manuals.                   |
|                             | TEST, BUNRI   | Input  | -   |
|                             | PHTDO1 <sup>Note</sup> , PHTDO0 <sup>Note</sup>   | Input  | Input low level.                                  |
|                             | BUNRIOUT, TESEN, VPTCLK, PHTDIN1,<br>PHTDIN0, VPRESZ, PHTEST, TMODE1,<br>TMODE0, TBREDZ | Output | Leave open.                                       |

Note Clamp to low level via a buffer.

## 2.4 Pin Status

The following table shows the status in each operating mode of the pins that have output functions.

Table 2-10. Pin Status in Each Operating Mode (1/3)

| Pin Name |                       |                       |                       | Pin S                 | status    |                      |                   |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------------|
|          |                       | Reset <sup>Note</sup> | Software<br>STOP Mode | Hardware<br>STOP Mode | HALT Mode | Standby<br>Test Mode | Unit Test<br>Mode |
| NPB pins | VPA13 to VPA0         | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VPDO15 to<br>VPDO0    | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VPWRITE               | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VPSTB                 | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VPLOCK                | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VPUBENZ               | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VPDV                  | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
| VSB pins | VAACK                 | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VAPREQ                | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VBDO31 to<br>VBDO0    | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMA27 to<br>VMA0      | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMTTYP1,<br>VMTTYP0   | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMSTZ                 | Н                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMBENZ3 to<br>VMBENZ0 | Н                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMSIZE1,<br>VMSIZE0   | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMWRITE               | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMLOCK                | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMCTYP2 to<br>VMCTYP0 | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMSEQ2 to<br>VMSEQ0   | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VMBSTR                | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VDSELPZ               | Н                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VSWAIT                | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VSLAST                | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|          | VSAHLD                | L                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |

Note When a low level is input to the DCRESZ pin and an external clock is input to the VBCLK pin.

Remark L: Low-level output

H: High-level output

Retained: Retains status immediately before

Table 2-10. Pin Status in Each Operating Mode (2/3)

| Pin Name     |                       |                       |                       | Pin S                 | Status    |                      |                   |
|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------------|
|              |                       | Reset <sup>Note</sup> | Software<br>STOP Mode | Hardware<br>STOP Mode | HALT Mode | Standby<br>Test Mode | Unit Test<br>Mode |
| VSB pins     | VBDC                  | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | VBDV                  | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | VDCSZ7 to<br>VDCSZ0   | Н                     | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
| System       | SWSTOPRQ              | L                     | Н                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| control pins | HWSTOPRQ              | L                     | L                     | Н                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|              | STPRQ                 | L                     | Н                     | Н                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| DMAC pins    | DMTCO3 to<br>DMTCO0   | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|              | DMACTV3 to<br>DMACTV0 | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| VFB pins     | IROMA19 to<br>IROMA2  | Undefined             | Retained              | Retained              | Retained  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IROMEN                | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IROMCS                | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IROMIA                | Н                     | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IROMAE                | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
| VDB pins     | IRAMA27 to<br>IRAMA2  | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IRAOZ31 to<br>IRAOZ0  | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IRAMEN                | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IRAMWR3 to<br>IRAMWR0 | L                     | L                     | L                     | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IRAMRWB               | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Operates  | Undefined            | Operates          |
| Instruction  | IBAACK                | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
| cache pins   | IBDRDY                | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IBDLE3 to<br>IBDLE0   | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IBEDI31 to<br>IBEDI0  | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IIDRRQ                | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
| ·            | IIEA25 to IIEA2       | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | IIBTFT                | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
| ·            | IIRCAN                | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|              | BCUNCH                | L                     | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |

**Note** When a low level is input to the DCRESZ pin and an external clock is input to the VBCLK pin.

Remark L: Low-level output

H: High-level output

Retained: Retains status immediately before

Table 2-10. Pin Status in Each Operating Mode (3/3)

| Pi                   | Pin Name                |           |                       | Pin S                 | Status    |                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      |                         |           | Software<br>STOP Mode | Hardware<br>STOP Mode | HALT Mode | Standby<br>Test Mode | Unit Test<br>Mode |
| Data                 | IDDARQ                  | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
| cache pins           | IDAACK                  | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|                      | IRRSA                   | L         | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|                      | IDRETR                  | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|                      | IDUNCH                  | Undefined | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|                      | IDDRDY                  | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Operates          |
|                      | IDED31 to<br>IDED0      | Undefined | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
|                      | IDES                    | Undefined | Undefined             | Undefined             | Undefined | Undefined            | Operates          |
| RCU pins             | DBO14                   | Н         | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | DBO13                   | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| *                    | DBO12 to DBO5           | Undefined | Retained              | Retained              | Retained  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | DBO4                    | L         | L                     | L                     | Н         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | DBO3 to DBO1            | L         | L                     | L,                    | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | DBO0                    | L         | Retained              | Retained              | Retained  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | DBB15 to DBB0           | Undefined | Retained              | Retained              | Retained  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| Peripheral           | EVIEN                   | Undefined | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| evaluation chip mode | EVOEN                   | Undefined | L                     | L                     | L         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| pins                 | EVINTRQ                 | L         | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | EVINTLV6 to<br>EVINTLV0 | Undefined | Retained              | Retained              | Operates  | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | EVAD15 to<br>EVAD0      | Undefined | Retained              | Retained              | Undefined | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | EVLKRT                  | Undefined | Retained              | Retained              | Undefined | Undefined            | Undefined         |
| Test mode            | TBO34 to TBO0           | Hi-Z      | Hi-Z                  | Hi-Z                  | Hi-Z      | Hi-Z                 | Operates          |
| pins                 | BUNRIOUT                | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | Н                    | Н                 |
|                      | TESEN                   | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | L                    | Operates          |
|                      | VPTCLK                  | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | L                    | Operates          |
|                      | PHTDIN1,<br>PHTDIN0     | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | L                    | Operates          |
|                      | VPRESZ                  | L         | Н                     | Н                     | Н         | Undefined            | Undefined         |
|                      | PHTEST                  | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | L                    | Operates          |
|                      | TMODE1,<br>TMODE0       | L         | L                     | L                     | L         | L                    | Operates          |
|                      | TBREDZ                  | Н         | Н                     | Н                     | Н         | Н                    | Operates          |

**Note** When a low level is input to the DCRESZ pin and an external clock is input to the VBCLK pin.

Remark L: Low-level output

H: High-level output

Retained: Retains status immediately before

Hi-Z: High-impedance

## **CHAPTER 3 CPU**

The CPU of the NU85E, which is based on a RISC architecture, executes almost all instructions in one clock cycle due to its five-stage pipeline control.

### 3.1 Features

- · Advanced 32-bit architecture for embedded control
  - · Number of instructions: 83
  - Number of 32-bit general-purpose registers: 32
  - · Load/store instructions having long/short format
  - · Three-operand instructions
  - Five-stage pipeline structure with one-clock pitch
  - · Register/flag hazard interlock supported by hardware
  - · Memory space

Program area: 64 MB linear address space

Data area: 4 GB linear address space

- · Instruction set suited to various application fields
  - · Saturated calculation instructions
  - Bit manipulation instructions (set, clear, not, test)
  - Multiplication can be performed in 1 or 2 clocks due to on-chip hardware multiplier

16 bits  $\times$  16 bits  $\rightarrow$  32 bits

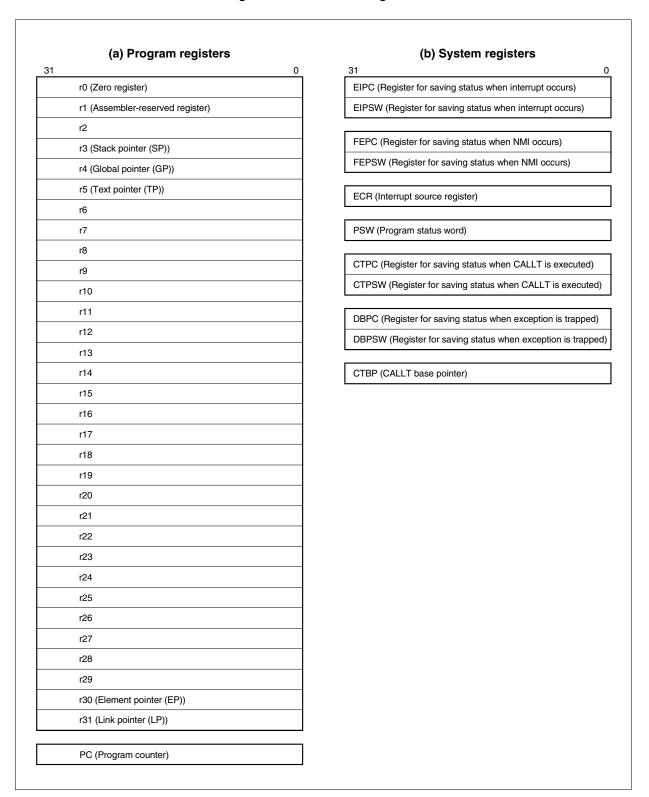
32 bits  $\times$  32 bits  $\rightarrow$  32 bits or 64 bits

• RCU interface function

## 3.2 Registers

The CPU registers can be classified into program registers, which are used by programs, and system registers, which are used to control the execution environment. All registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 3-1. List of CPU Registers



## 3.2.1 Program registers

The program registers include the general-purpose registers (r0 to r31) and the program counter (PC).

Table 3-1. List of Program Registers

| Program Register | Name      | Function   |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| General-purpose  | r0        | Zero register (always holds zero)  |
| register         | r1        | Assembler-reserved register (used as a working register for address generation)                                |
|                  | r2        | Address/data variable register (when this register is not used by the real-time OS)                            |
|                  | r3        | Stack pointer (used to generate a stack frame when a function is called)                                       |
|                  | r4        | Global pointer (used to access a global variable of the data area)   |
|                  | r5        | Text pointer (used as the register indicating the beginning of the text area (area for locating program code)) |
|                  | r6 to r29 | Registers for address/data variables   |
|                  | r30       | Element pointer (used as the base pointer for address generation when accessing memory)                        |
|                  | r31       | Link pointer (used when the compiler calls a function)   |
| Program counter  | PC        | Holds instruction address during program execution   |

**Remark** For detailed explanations of r1, r3 to r5, and r31, which are used by the assembler or C compiler, refer to the C Compiler Package (CA850) User's Manual.

## (1) General-purpose registers

The 32 registers r0 to r31 are provided as general-purpose registers. All of these registers can be used for data variables or address variables.

However, take note of the following points when using the r0 to r5, r30, and r31 registers.

### (a) r0, r30

These registers are implicitly used by instructions.

r0, which is a register that always holds 0, is used by operations that use 0, or in 0-offset addressing. r30 is used as a base pointer when accessing memory by the SLD and SST instructions.

## (b) r1, r3 to r5, r31

These registers are implicitly used by the assembler and C compiler.

The contents of these registers must be saved before they are used so that the contents are not destroyed, and the original contents must be returned after use.

## (c) r2

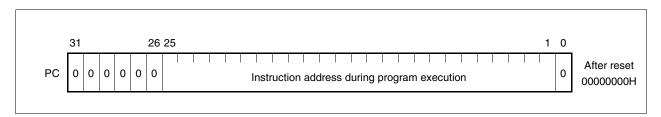
This register may be used by the real-time OS.

When not being used by the real-time OS, r2 can be used as an address variable or data variable register.

## (2) Program counter

This register holds the instruction address during program execution. The lower 26 bits are valid, and bits 31 to 26 are reserved for future function expansion (fixed at 0). If a carry from bit 25 to bit 26 occurs, it is ignored. Also, bit 0 is fixed at 0, and no branching to an odd address can be performed.

Figure 3-2. Program Counter (PC)



## 3.2.2 System registers

System registers control the status of the CPU and hold interrupt information.

To read from or write to these system registers, specify the system register number (see **Table 3-2**) indicated by the system register load or store instruction (LDSR or STSR instruction).

Table 3-2. List of System Registers

| Register<br>No.      |                       | Name                                      | Operation  |                     | Not Operand<br>Specified |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---|--|---------------------|--------------------------|
|                      |                       |   |  | LDSR<br>Instruction | STSR<br>Instruction      |
| 0                    | EIPC                  | Register for saving status                | This register saves the value of the PC when a software exception or interrupt occurs.   | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 1                    | EIPSW                 | when interrupt<br>occurs <sup>Note</sup>  | This register saves the value of the PSW when a software exception or interrupt occurs.  | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 2                    | FEPC                  | Register for saving status                | This register saves the value of the PC when a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) occurs.  | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 3                    | FEPSW                 | when NMI<br>occurs                        | This register saves the value of the PSW when a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) occurs.   | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 4                    | ECR                   | Interrupt source register                 | This register holds information about the source when an exception or interrupt occurs. The exception code of a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) is set in the higher 16 bits of this register (FECC). The exception code of an exception or maskable interrupt is set in the lower 16 bits (EICC) (See <b>Figure 3-3</b> ). | No                  | Yes                      |
| 5                    | PSW                   | Program status<br>word                    | This is a collection of flags indicating the program status (instruction execution result) or CPU status (See <b>Figure 3-4</b> ).   | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 16                   | CTPC                  | Register for saving status                | This register saves the value of the PC when a CALLT instruction is executed.  | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 17                   | CTPSW                 | when CALLT is executed                    | This register saves the value of the PSW when a CALLT instruction is executed.   | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 18                   | DBPC                  | Register for saving status when exception | This register saves the value of the PC when an exception trap is generated due to the detection of an illegal instruction code.   | No                  | Yes                      |
| 19                   | DBPSW                 | is trapped                                | This register saves the value of the PSW when an exception trap is generated due to the detection of an illegal instruction code.  | No                  | Yes                      |
| 20                   | СТВР                  | CALLT base pointer                        | This is used to specify the table address or generate the target address.  | Yes                 | Yes                      |
| 6 to 15,<br>21 to 31 | Reserved<br>guarantee |   | function expansion (if these are accessed, operation is not  | No                  | No                       |

Remark Yes: Access enabled No: Access disabled

**Note** Since there is only one set of these registers, their contents must be saved by the program when multiple interrupts are permitted.

Caution When interrupt servicing is performed and control is returned by the RETI instruction after bit 0 of the EIPC, FEPC, or CTPC had been set (1) by the LDSR instruction, bit 0 is ignored (because bit 0 of the PC is fixed at 0). When setting a value in EIPC, FEPC, or CTPC, set an even value (bit 0 = 0) as long as there is no specific reason not to.

Figure 3-3. Interrupt Source Register (ECR)

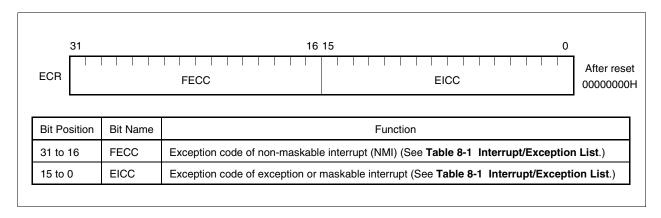
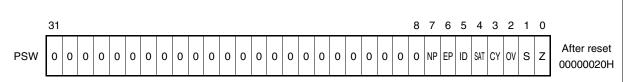


Figure 3-4. Program Status Word (PSW)



| Bit Position | Bit Name | Function   |
|--------------|----------|--|
| 7            | NP       | Indicates that non-maskable interrupt servicing is in progress. When the non-maskable interrupt is acknowledged, this flag is set (1) to disable multiple interrupts.  0: Non-maskable interrupt servicing is not in progress  1: Non-maskable interrupt servicing is in progress  |
| 6            | EP       | Indicates that exception processing is in progress. This flag is set (1) when an exception is generated. Interrupt requests are acknowledged even if this bit is set.  0: Exception processing is not in progress  1: Exception processing is in progress  |
| 5            | ID       | Indicates whether or not maskable interrupt requests can be acknowledged.  0: Interrupts are enabled  1: Interrupts are disabled   |
| 4            | SAT      | Indicates that the calculation result of a saturated calculation processing instruction overflowed and the calculation result is saturated. This flag, which is called the saturation flag, is set (1) when the calculation result of a saturated calculation instruction is saturated, and it is not cleared (0) even if the calculation results of subsequent instructions are not saturated. When this flag is cleared (0), data is loaded in the PSW. This bit is neither set (1) nor cleared (0) by a general arithmetic calculation.  0: It is not saturated  1: It is saturated |
| 3            | CY       | Indicates whether or not a carry or borrow occurred in the calculation result.  0: No carry or borrow occurred  1: A carry or borrow occurred  |
| 2            | OV       | Indicates whether or not an overflow occurred during the calculation.  0: No overflow occurred  1: An overflow occurred  |
| 1            | S        | Indicates whether or not the calculation result is negative.  0: The calculation result is positive or zero  1: The calculation result is negative   |
| 0            | Z        | Indicates whether or not the calculation result is zero.  0: The calculation result is not zero  1: The calculation result is zero   |

# 3.3 Address Space

The CPU of the NU85E supports a linear address space with a maximum size of 4 GB. Memory and I/O are located in this address space (memory mapped I/O method).

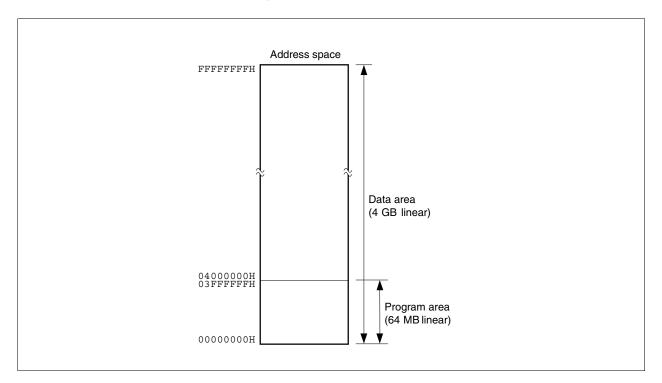


Figure 3-5. Address Space

## 3.3.1 Program area

For instruction addressing, the CPU of the NU85E supports a linear address space (program area) with a maximum size of 64 MB.

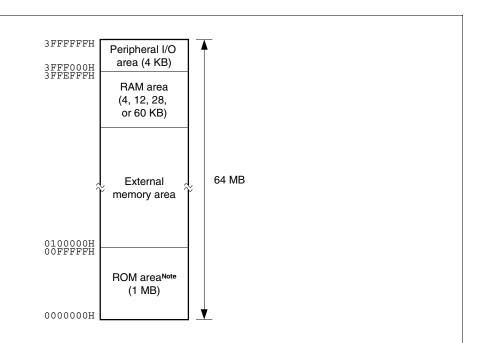


Figure 3-6. Program Area

**Note** When a low-level signal is input to the IFIROME pin, this is also used as the external memory area. When a high-level signal is input to the IFIROB2 pin, this is also used as the external memory area, and the ROM area is located in the 1 MB area starting at address 0100000H.

### 3.3.2 Data area

For operand addressing (data access), the CPU of the NU85E supports a linear address space (data area) with a maximum size of 4 GB.

The ROM, RAM, and peripheral I/O areas are each located in 64 MB or 256 MB address spaces. The size setting is selected according to the input level to the IFID256 pin.

### (1) 64 MB mode

When a low-level signal is input to the IFID256 pin, the data area is set to 64 MB mode.

In this mode, the 64 MB physical address space can be viewed as 64 images in the 4 GB address space. That is, the same 64 MB physical address space is accessed regardless of the values of bits 31 to 26 of the CPU address.

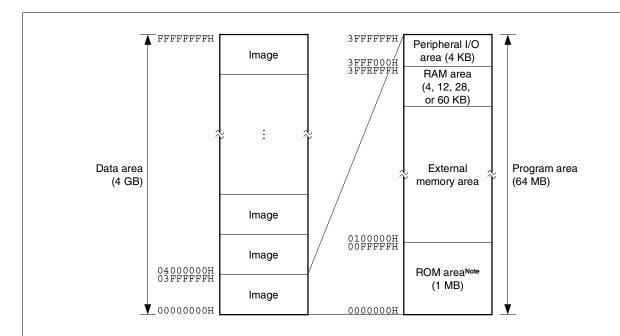


Figure 3-7. Data Area (64 MB Mode)

Note When a low-level signal is input to the IFIROME pin, this is also used as the external memory area.

When a high-level signal is input to the IFIROB2 pin, this is also used as the external memory area, and the ROM area is located in the 1 MB area starting at address 0100000H.

### (2) 256 MB mode

When a high-level signal is input to the IFID256 pin, the data area is set to 256 MB mode.

In this mode, the 256 MB physical address space can be viewed as 16 images in the 4 GB address space. That is, the same 256 MB physical address space is accessed regardless of the values of bits 31 to 28 of the CPU address.

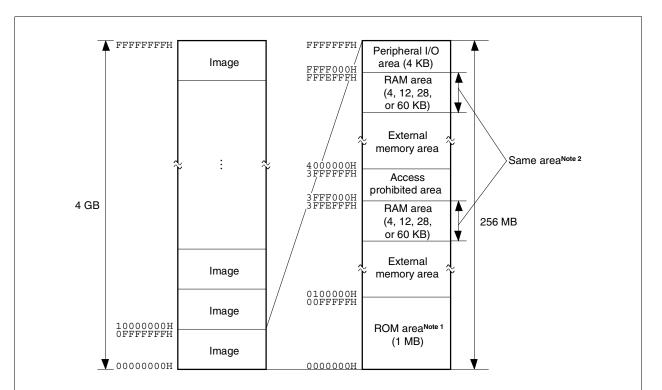


Figure 3-8. Data Area (256 MB Mode)

- **Notes 1.** When a low-level signal is input to the IFIROME pin, this is also used as the external memory area. When a high-level signal is input to the IFIROB2 pin, this is also used as the external memory area, and the ROM area is located in the 1 MB area starting at address 0100000H.
  - 2. When data is written to the RAM area at address FFFEFFH and below in 256 MB mode, data having the same contents is also written to the area at address 3FFEFFH and below, which is indicated by "Same area" in the figure. The contents of these areas are linked (a memory access is performed from the RAM area at address 3FFEFFH and below).

Caution Addresses 3FFF000H to 3FFFFFH are an access prohibited area. The operation is not guaranteed when that area is accessed.

### 3.4 Areas

### 3.4.1 ROM area

If a high level is input to the IFIROME pin, the area of ROM that can be accessed when ROM is connected to VFB is set.

### (1) ROM relocation function

A 1 MB area at addresses 00000000H to 000FFFFH or addresses 00100000H to 001FFFFH is reserved as the ROM area.

The area where it is to be located is selected according to the input level to the IFIROB2 pin.

## (2) Interrupt/exception table

The NU85E increases the interrupt response speed by assigning fixed jump destination addresses corresponding to interrupts or exceptions.

This set of jump destination addresses is called the interrupt/exception table and is located at address 00000000H and following. When an interrupt/exception request is acknowledged, processing jumps to the jump destination address and the program that is written in memory beginning at that address is executed.

**Remark** When address 00000000H is set in the external memory area, prepare the jump destination address for jumping to the reset routine at address 00000000H of the external memory.

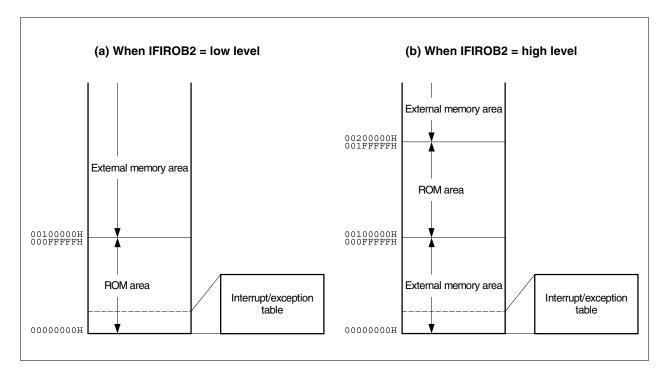


Figure 3-9. ROM Area

Table 3-3. Interrupt/Exception Table

| Starting Address | Interrupt/Exception<br>Source | Starting Address | Interrupt/Exception<br>Source | Starting Address | Interrupt/Exception<br>Source |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 00000000H        | RESET                         | 00000190H        | INT17                         | 00000310H        | INT41                         |
| 0000010H         | NMIO                          | 000001A0H        | INT18                         | 00000320H        | INT42                         |
| 00000020H        | NMI1                          | 000001B0H        | INT19                         | 00000330H        | INT43                         |
| 00000030H        | NMI2                          | 000001C0H        | INT20                         | 00000340H        | INT44                         |
| 0000040H         | TRAP0n (n = 0 to FH)          | 000001D0H        | INT21                         | 00000350H        | INT45                         |
| 0000050H         | TRAP1n (n = 0 to FH)          | 000001E0H        | INT22                         | 00000360H        | INT46                         |
| 00000060H        | ILGOP                         | 000001F0H        | INT23                         | 00000370H        | INT47                         |
| 00000080H        | INT0                          | 00000200H        | INT24                         | 00000380H        | INT48                         |
| 0000090H         | INT1                          | 00000210H        | INT25                         | 00000390H        | INT49                         |
| 000000A0H        | INT2                          | 00000220H        | INT26                         | 000003A0H        | INT50                         |
| 000000B0H        | INT3                          | 00000230H        | INT27                         | 000003B0H        | INT51                         |
| 000000C0H        | INT4                          | 00000240H        | INT28                         | 000003C0H        | INT52                         |
| 000000D0H        | INT5                          | 00000250H        | INT29                         | 000003D0H        | INT53                         |
| 000000E0H        | INT6                          | 00000260H        | INT30                         | 000003E0H        | INT54                         |
| 000000F0H        | INT7                          | 00000270H        | INT31                         | 000003F0H        | INT55                         |
| 00000100H        | INT8                          | 00000280H        | INT32                         | 00000400H        | INT56                         |
| 00000110H        | INT9                          | 00000290H        | INT33                         | 00000410H        | INT57                         |
| 00000120H        | INT10                         | 000002A0H        | INT34                         | 00000420H        | INT58                         |
| 00000130H        | INT11                         | 000002B0H        | INT35                         | 00000430H        | INT59                         |
| 00000140H        | INT12                         | 000002C0H        | INT36                         | 00000440H        | INT60                         |
| 00000150H        | INT13                         | 000002D0H        | INT37                         | 00000450H        | INT61                         |
| 00000160H        | INT14                         | 000002E0H        | INT38                         | 00000460H        | INT62                         |
| 00000170H        | INT15                         | 000002F0H        | INT39                         | 00000470H        | INT63                         |
| 00000180H        | INT16                         | 00000300H        | INT40                         | _                | -                             |

Remark For the sources of interrupts or exceptions, see Table 8-1 Interrupt/Exception List.

### 3.4.2 RAM area

In 64 MB mode, the area at address 3FFEFFFH and below is reserved as the area for RAM connected to the VDB. In 256 MB mode, the address at FFFEFFFH and below is reserved.

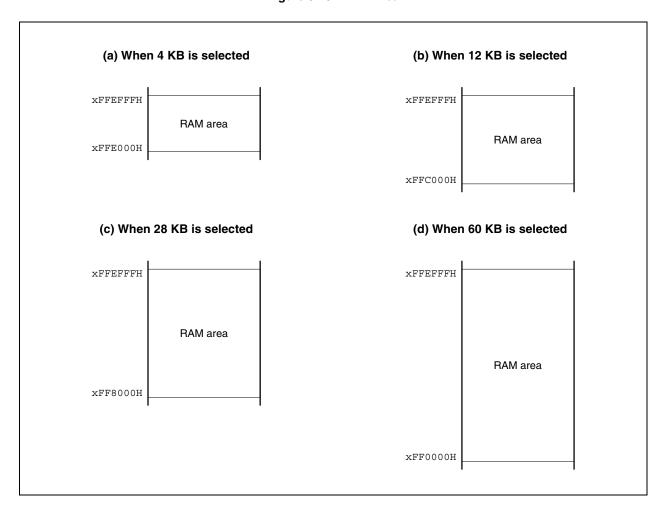
The size of the RAM area, which can be selected from among 4 KB, 12 KB, 28 KB, and 60 KB, is set according to the input levels to the IFRA64, IFRA32, and IFRA16 pins.

Table 3-4. RAM Area Size Settings

| IFIRA64 | IFIRA32   | IFIRA16   | RAM Area Size |
|---------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| 0       | 0         | 0         | 4 KB          |
| 0       | 0         | 1         | 12 KB         |
| 0       | 1         | Arbitrary | 28 KB         |
| 1       | Arbitrary | Arbitrary | 60 KB         |

Remark 0: low-level input 1: high-level input

Figure 3-10. RAM Area



Set as follows if the size of the RAM area to be used is other than 4 KB, 12 KB, 28 KB, or 60 KB.

### (a) RAM area size = 0 KB (RAM-less)

Set the RAM area size to 4 KB and handle the VDB pins as indicated in **2.3 Recommended Connection** of Unused Pins.

### (b) 0 KB < RAM area size < 4 KB

Set the RAM area size to 4 KB and use from the lower side addresses as RAM area.

## (c) 4 KB < RAM area size < 12 KB

Set the RAM area size to 12 KB and use from the lower side addresses as RAM area.

#### (d) 12 KB < RAM area size < 28 KB

Set the RAM area size to 28 KB and use from the lower side addresses as RAM area.

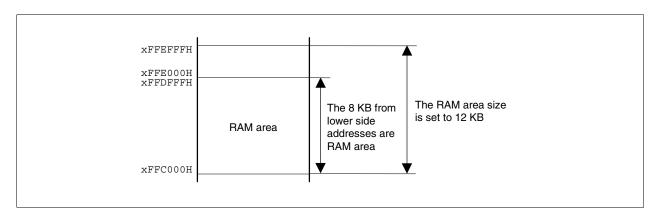
### (e) 28 KB < RAM area size < 60 KB

Set the RAM area size to 60 KB and use from the lower side addresses as RAM area.

### (f) 60 KB < RAM area size

A RAM area size exceeding 60 KB cannot be set.

**Example** Memory map when 8 KB RAM is used.



## 3.4.3 Peripheral I/O area

In 64 MB mode, the area at address 3FFFFFH and below is reserved as a peripheral I/O area. In 256 MB mode, the address at FFFFFFH and below is reserved.

Peripheral I/O registers to which functions have been assigned such as status monitoring or specification of the operating mode of the NU85E, memory controller (MEMC), or instruction/data cache are located in this area.

For information about assigned registers, see 3.5 Peripheral I/O Registers.

Caution User-defined addresses must be assigned to the following areas only (user-usable area); all other addresses are reserved and cannot therefore be used.

- xFFF200H to xFFF47FH
- xFFF520H to xFFF7BFH
- xFFF800H to xFFFFFFH

xFFFFFFHUser-usable area xFFFA00H xFFF9FFH xFFF900H xFFF8FFH xFFF800H xFFF7FFH Reserved area xFFF7C0H xFFF7BFH User-usable area xFFF520H xFFF51FH Reserved area xFFF500H xFFF4FFH Reserved area (MEMC control register) Peripheral I/O area xFFF480H xFFF47FH User-usable area xFFF200H xFFF1FFH xFFF100H xFFF0FFH Reserved area (NU85E control register) xFFF080H xFFF07FH Reserved area (instruction/data cache control register) xFFF070H xFFF06FH Reserved area (NU85E control register) xFFF060H xFFF05FH Reserved area xFFF000H xFFEFFFH

Figure 3-11. Peripheral I/O Area

66

Remark

the shaded area (refer to 8.7 Periods When Interrupts Cannot Be Acknowledged).

Interrupts are not acknowledged between the store instruction and the subsequent instruction for

### 3.4.4 External memory area

Access to the external memory area is made using the VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 signals assigned to each bank (see **4.2 Memory Banks**).

The "programmable peripheral I/O area", which is independent of the peripheral I/O area, is also assigned to this area (see 4.4 Programmable Peripheral I/O Area Selection Function).

Caution ROM, RAM, and peripheral I/O areas cannot be accessed as external memory areas.

## 3.5 Peripheral I/O Registers

- (1) Only the lower 12 bits of a 32-bit address are used for register address decoding, after being allocated to the 4 KB area of xxxxx000H to xxxxxFFFH.
- (2) The lowest bit of the address is not decoded. Therefore, when the register of an odd address (2n + 1 address) is byte-accessed, the register of an even address (2n) will be accessed.
- (3) Although word-accessible registers do not exist in the NU85E, halfword access using the lower and higher bits (in that order and ignoring the lowest 2) of a word area can be made twice to enable word access.
- (4) When byte-accessible registers are halfword-accessed, the higher 8 bits become undefined in a read operation, and the lower 8 bits of data are written to a register in a write operation.
- (5) Registers other than those that control the NU85E are incorporated in each macro (MEMC, instruction/data cache).

# 3.5.1 NU85E control registers

(1/4)

| FFFF060H Chip area select control register 0 CSC0 R/W   | 1H<br>0H<br>0H/<br>5H/<br>AAH |
|---|-------------------------------|
| FFFF060H Chip area select control register 0 CSC0 R/W   | 1H<br>0H<br>0H/<br>5H/<br>AAH |
| FFFF062H Chip area select control register 1 CSC1 R/W   | 1H<br>0H<br>0H/<br>5H/<br>AAH |
| FFFFF064H Peripheral I/O area select control register  BPC R/W  | 0H<br>0H/<br>5H/              |
| FFFFF066H Bus size configuration register BSC R/W   | 0H/<br>5H/<br>AAH             |
| FFFFF068H Endian configuration register BEC R/W   | 5H/<br>AAH                    |
| FFFFF068H Endian configuration register BEC R/W   | AH                            |
| FFFF068H Endian configuration register  FFFF068H Cache configuration register  BHC R/W  |                               |
| FFFF06AH Cache configuration register BHC R/W   | ΩH                            |
| FFFF06EH NPB strobe wait control register VSWC R/W    FFFF080H DMA source address register 0L DSA0L R/W    FFFFF082H DMA source address register 0H DSA0H R/W    FFFFF084H DMA destination address register 0L DDA0L R/W    FFFFF086H DMA destination address register 0H DDA0H R/W    FFFFF088H DMA source address register 1L DSA1L R/W    FFFFF08AH DMA source address register 1H DSA1H R/W    FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1L DDA1L R/W    FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1H DDA1H R/W    FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1H DDA1H R/W    FFFFF090H DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W    FFFFF092H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W    FFFFF094H DMA destination address register 2L DSA2H R/W    FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W     V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DD | 0H                            |
| FFFF080H DMA source address register 0L DSA0L R/W   |                               |
| FFFF082H DMA source address register 0H DSA0H R/W   FFFF084H DMA destination address register 0L DDA0L R/W   FFFFF086H DMA destination address register 0H DDA0H R/W   FFFFF088H DMA source address register 1L DSA1L R/W   FFFFF08AH DMA source address register 1H DSA1H R/W   FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1L DDA1L R/W   FFFFF08EH DMA destination address register 1H DDA1H R/W   FFFFF090H DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W   FFFFF092H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W   FFFFF094H DMA destination address register 2L DSA2L R/W   FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W   FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    V Under   FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W   V Under   FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under   V Under   V Under   V Under   V Under   FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under   V | efined                        |
| FFFFF086H DMA destination address register 0H DDA0H R/W    FFFFF088H DMA source address register 1L DSA1L R/W    FFFFF08AH DMA source address register 1H DSA1H R/W    FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1L DDA1L R/W    FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1H DDA1H R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA source address register 1H DDA1H R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W    FFFFF09CH DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W     V Under INC. INC. INC. INC. INC. INC. INC. INC.   | efined                        |
| FFFFF086H DMA destination address register 0H DDA0H R/W   | efined                        |
| FFFFF088H DMA source address register 1L DSA1L R/W √ Under FFFFF08AH DMA source address register 1H DSA1H R/W √ Under FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1L DDA1L R/W √ Under FFFFF08EH DMA destination address register 1H DDA1H R/W √ Under FFFFF090H DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W √ Under FFFFF092H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W √ Under FFFFF094H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W √ Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2L R/W √ Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W √ Under FFFFF096H DMA des | efined                        |
| FFFFF08AH DMA source address register 1H DSA1H R/W √ Under FFFFF08CH DMA destination address register 1L DDA1L R/W √ Under FFFFF08EH DMA destination address register 1H DDA1H R/W √ Under FFFFF090H DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W √ Under FFFFF092H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W √ Under FFFFF094H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W √ Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W √ Under FFFFF096H DMA destination Address register 2H DDA2H R/W √ Under FFFFF096H DM | efined                        |
| FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2L DSA2L R/W √ Undo FFFFF099H DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W √ Undo FFFFF099H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W √ Undo FFFFF099H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W √ Undo FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W √ Undo  | efined                        |
| FFFFF090H DMA source address register 2L DSA2L R/W   V Under FFFFF092H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W   FFFFF094H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W   V Under FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF  | efined                        |
| FFFFF092H DMA source address register 2H DSA2H R/W √ Under Street V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V  | efined                        |
| FFFFF094H DMA destination address register 2L DDA2L R/W √ Under September 2D DDA2H R/W √ Und | efined                        |
| FFFFF096H DMA destination address register 2H DDA2H R/W √ Under   | efined                        |
|   | efined                        |
| FEFFF098H DMA source address register 3I DSA3I R/W \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \  | efined                        |
| Soci. Divir socios addioso registor de Donde 11/44  | efined                        |
| FFFF09AH DMA source address register 3H DSA3H R/W √ Under   | efined                        |
| FFFFF09CH DMA destination address register 3L DDA3L R/W √ Under   | efined                        |
| FFFF09EH DMA destination address register 3H DDA3H R/W √ Under  | efined                        |
| FFFF0C0H DMA transfer count register 0 DBC0 R/W √ Under   | efined                        |
| FFFFF0C2H DMA transfer count register 1 DBC1 R/W √ Under  | efined                        |
| FFFF0C4H DMA transfer count register 2 DBC2 R/W √ Under   | efined                        |
| FFFF0C6H DMA transfer count register 3 DBC3 R/W √ Under   | efined                        |
| FFFF0D0H DMA addressing control register 0 DADC0 R/W √ 0000   | 0H                            |
| FFFF0D2H DMA addressing control register 1 DADC1 R/W √ 0000   | 0H                            |
| FFFF0D4H DMA addressing control register 2 DADC2 R/W √ 0000   | 0H                            |
| FFFF0D6H DMA addressing control register 3 DADC3 R/W √ 0000   | 0H                            |
| FFFF0E0H DMA channel control register 0 DCHC0 R/W √ √ 00H   |                               |
| FFFF0E2H DMA channel control register 1 DCHC1 R/W √ √ 00H   |                               |
| FFFF0E4H DMA channel control register 2 DCHC2 R/W $\sqrt{}$ 00H   |                               |
| FFFF0E6H DMA channel control register 3 DCHC3 R/W √ √ 00H   |                               |
| FFFFF0F0H DMA disable status register DDIS R $\sqrt{}$ 00H  |                               |

(2/4)

| Address   | Register Name                 | Symbol | R/W | Bit Units | s for Man | ipulation | (2/4)<br>After Reset |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
|           | -                             |        |     | 1 Bit     | 8 Bits    | 16 Bits   |                      |
| FFFFF0F2H | DMA restart register          | DRST   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 00H                  |
| FFFFF100H | Interrupt mask register 0     | IMR0   | R/W |           |           | √         | FFFFH                |
| FFFFF100H | Interrupt mask register 0L    | IMR0L  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF101H | Interrupt mask register 0H    | IMR0H  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF102H | Interrupt mask register 1     | IMR1   | R/W |           |           | √         | FFFFH                |
| FFFFF102H | Interrupt mask register 1L    | IMR1L  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF103H | Interrupt mask register 1H    | IMR1H  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF104H | Interrupt mask register 2     | IMR2   | R/W |           |           | √         | FFFFH                |
| FFFFF104H | Interrupt mask register 2L    | IMR2L  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF105H | Interrupt mask register 2H    | IMR2H  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF106H | Interrupt mask register 3     | IMR3   | R/W |           |           | √         | FFFFH                |
| FFFFF106H | Interrupt mask register 3L    | IMR3L  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF107H | Interrupt mask register 3H    | IMR3H  | R/W | √         | √         |           | FFH                  |
| FFFFF110H | Interrupt control register 0  | PIC0   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF112H | Interrupt control register 1  | PIC1   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF114H | Interrupt control register 2  | PIC2   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF116H | Interrupt control register 3  | PIC3   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF118H | Interrupt control register 4  | PIC4   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF11AH | Interrupt control register 5  | PIC5   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF11CH | Interrupt control register 6  | PIC6   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF11EH | Interrupt control register 7  | PIC7   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF120H | Interrupt control register 8  | PIC8   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF122H | Interrupt control register 9  | PIC9   | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF124H | Interrupt control register 10 | PIC10  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF126H | Interrupt control register 11 | PIC11  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF128H | Interrupt control register 12 | PIC12  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF12AH | Interrupt control register 13 | PIC13  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF12CH | Interrupt control register 14 | PIC14  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF12EH | Interrupt control register 15 | PIC15  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF130H | Interrupt control register 16 | PIC16  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF132H | Interrupt control register 17 | PIC17  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF134H | Interrupt control register 18 | PIC18  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF136H | Interrupt control register 19 | PIC19  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF138H | Interrupt control register 20 | PIC20  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF13AH | Interrupt control register 21 | PIC21  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF13CH | Interrupt control register 22 | PIC22  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF13EH | Interrupt control register 23 | PIC23  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |
| FFFFF140H | Interrupt control register 24 | PIC24  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                  |

(3/4)

| Address   | Register Name                 | Symbol | R/W | Bit Units | s for Man | ipulation | (3/4<br>After Reset |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|
|           |                               |        |     | 1 Bit     | 8 Bits    | 16 Bits   |                     |
| FFFFF142H | Interrupt control register 25 | PIC25  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF144H | Interrupt control register 26 | PIC26  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF146H | Interrupt control register 27 | PIC27  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF148H | Interrupt control register 28 | PIC28  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF14AH | Interrupt control register 29 | PIC29  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF14CH | Interrupt control register 30 | PIC30  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF14EH | Interrupt control register 31 | PIC31  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF150H | Interrupt control register 32 | PIC32  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF152H | Interrupt control register 33 | PIC33  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF154H | Interrupt control register 34 | PIC34  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF156H | Interrupt control register 35 | PIC35  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF158H | Interrupt control register 36 | PIC36  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF15AH | Interrupt control register 37 | PIC37  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF15CH | Interrupt control register 38 | PIC38  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF15EH | Interrupt control register 39 | PIC39  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF160H | Interrupt control register 40 | PIC40  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF162H | Interrupt control register 41 | PIC41  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF164H | Interrupt control register 42 | PIC42  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF166H | Interrupt control register 43 | PIC43  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF168H | Interrupt control register 44 | PIC44  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF16AH | Interrupt control register 45 | PIC45  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF16CH | Interrupt control register 46 | PIC46  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF16EH | Interrupt control register 47 | PIC47  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF170H | Interrupt control register 48 | PIC48  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF172H | Interrupt control register 49 | PIC49  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF174H | Interrupt control register 50 | PIC50  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF176H | Interrupt control register 51 | PIC51  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF178H | Interrupt control register 52 | PIC52  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF17AH | Interrupt control register 53 | PIC53  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF17CH | Interrupt control register 54 | PIC54  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF17EH | Interrupt control register 55 | PIC55  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF180H | Interrupt control register 56 | PIC56  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF182H | Interrupt control register 57 | PIC57  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF184H | Interrupt control register 58 | PIC58  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF186H | Interrupt control register 59 | PIC59  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF188H | Interrupt control register 60 | PIC60  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF18AH | Interrupt control register 61 | PIC61  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |
| FFFFF18CH | Interrupt control register 62 | PIC62  | R/W | √         | √         |           | 47H                 |

(4/4)

|           |                               |        |     | 1                          |              |             | ( ", ",   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------|-----|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| Address   | Register Name                 | Symbol | R/W | Bit Units for Manipulation |              | After Reset |           |
|           |                               |        |     | 1 Bit                      | 8 Bits       | 16 Bits     |           |
| FFFFF18EH | Interrupt control register 63 | PIC63  | R/W | √                          | √            |             | 47H       |
| FFFFF1FAH | In-service priority register  | ISPR   | R   | √                          | √            |             | 00H       |
| FFFFF1FCH | Command register              | PRCMD  | W   |                            | $\checkmark$ |             | Undefined |
| FFFFF1FEH | Power save control register   | PSC    | R/W | √                          | √            |             | 00H       |

# 3.5.2 Memory controller (MEMC) control registers

| Address   | Register Name                           | Symbol | R/W | Bit Units for Manipulation |        | After Reset |             |
|-----------|---|--------|-----|----------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|
|           |   |        |     | 1 Bit                      | 8 Bits | 16 Bits     |             |
| FFFFF480H | Bus cycle type configuration register 0 | всто   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 8888H/0000H |
| FFFFF482H | Bus cycle type configuration register 1 | BCT1   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 8888H/0000H |
| FFFFF484H | Data wait control register 0            | DWC0   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 7777H       |
| FFFFF486H | Data wait control register 1            | DWC1   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 7777H       |
| FFFFF488H | Bus cycle control register              | BCC    | R/W |                            |        | √           | FFFFH       |
| FFFFF48AH | Address setting wait control register   | ASC    | R/W |                            |        | √           | FFFFH       |
| FFFFF48CH | Bus cycle period control register       | ВСР    | R/W | √                          | √      |             | 80H/00H     |
| FFFFF49AH | Page ROM configuration register         | PRC    | R/W |                            |        | √           | 7000H       |
| FFFFF4A0H | SDRAM configuration register 0          | SCR0   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4A2H | SDRAM refresh control register 0        | RFS0   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4A4H | SDRAM configuration register 1          | SCR1   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4A6H | SDRAM refresh control register 1        | RFS1   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4A8H | SDRAM configuration register 2          | SCR2   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4AAH | SDRAM refresh control register 2        | RFS2   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4ACH | SDRAM configuration register 3          | SCR3   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4AEH | SDRAM refresh control register 3        | RFS3   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4B0H | SDRAM configuration register 4          | SCR4   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4B2H | SDRAM refresh control register 4        | RFS4   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4B4H | SDRAM configuration register 5          | SCR5   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4B6H | SDRAM refresh control register 5        | RFS5   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4B8H | SDRAM configuration register 6          | SCR6   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4BAH | SDRAM refresh control register 6        | RFS6   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4BCH | SDRAM configuration register 7          | SCR7   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |
| FFFFF4BEH | SDRAM refresh control register 7        | RFS7   | R/W |                            |        | √           | 0000H       |

## 3.5.3 Instruction cache control registers

|   | Address   | Register Name                                 | Symbol | R/W | Bit Units for Manipulation |        | After Reset |                         |
|---|-----------|---|--------|-----|----------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------------------|
|   |           |   |        |     | 1 Bit                      | 8 Bits | 16 Bits     |                         |
| F | FFFF070H  | Instruction cache control register            | ICC    | R/W |                            |        | <b>√</b>    | 0003H <sup>Note 1</sup> |
|   | FFFF070H  | Instruction cache control register L          | ICCL   | R/W | <b>V</b>                   | √      |             | 03H <sup>Note 2</sup>   |
|   | FFFFF071H | Instruction cache control register H          | ICCH   | R/W | <b>V</b>                   | √      |             | 00H                     |
| F | FFFF074H  | Instruction cache data configuration register | ICD    | R/W |                            |        | <b>V</b>    | Undefined               |

- **Notes 1.** This value becomes 0003H when the reset signal is active, and tag initialization starts automatically. The value changes to 0000H upon the completion of tag initialization.
  - **2.** This value becomes 03H when the reset signal is active, and tag initialization starts automatically. The value changes to 00H upon the completion of tag initialization.

## 3.5.4 Data cache control registers

| Address   | Register Name                          | Symbol | R/W | Bit Units | for Mani | pulation | After Reset           |
|-----------|--|--------|-----|-----------|----------|----------|-----------------------|
|           |  |        |     | 1 Bit     | 8 Bits   | 16 Bits  |                       |
| FFFFF078H | Data cache control register            | DCC    | R/W |           |          | √        | 0003H <sup>Note</sup> |
| FFFFF07CH | Data cache data configuration register | DCD    | R/W |           |          | √        | Undefined             |

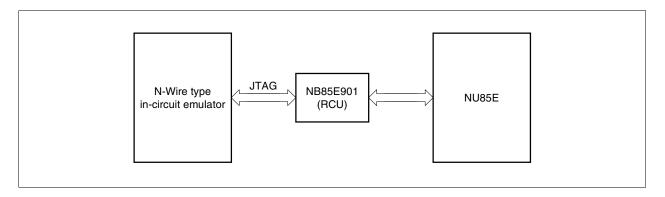
**Note** This value becomes 0003H when the reset signal is active, and tag initialization starts automatically. The value changes to 0000H upon the completion of tag initialization.

### 3.6 RCU Interface

# 3.6.1 Outline

The RCU interface is a bus interface for connecting the NU85E to the NB85E901 (run control unit (RCU)). The RCU communicates with an N-Wire type in-circuit emulator by using JTAG and executes debug processing.

Figure 3-12. Connection of NU85E and N-Wire Type In-Circuit Emulator via RCU



# 3.6.2 On-chip debugging

By connecting the RCU to the NU85E, on-chip debugging (an on-board debug function) can be realized. The CPU of the NU85E is equipped with a breakpoint function, which can detect breakpoints based on the execution address, access address, access data, range (address mask), or 2-stage sequential execution, as well as a break interrupt function operable by external port input. Connection of the RCU to the NU85E allows not only debugging using these functions, but also makes possible the employment of a background monitor JTAG system ROM emulator and an N-Wire type in-circuit emulator.

### **CHAPTER 4 BCU**

The bus control unit (BCU), which operates as a bus master on the VSB, controls the on-chip bus bridge (BBR), test interface control unit (TIC), and peripheral macros (bus slaves) such as the external memory controller (MEMC) connected to the VSB.

#### 4.1 Features

- 32-bit independent I/O separated data bus
- One bus clock transfer between consecutive clock falling edges
- Data transfer in 8-bit, 16-bit, or 32-bit units on a 32-bit bus by means of the bus size function
- Bus arbitration for a multi-master system
- Programmable chip select function
- Programmable peripheral I/O area select function
- · Endian setting function

### 4.2 Memory Banks

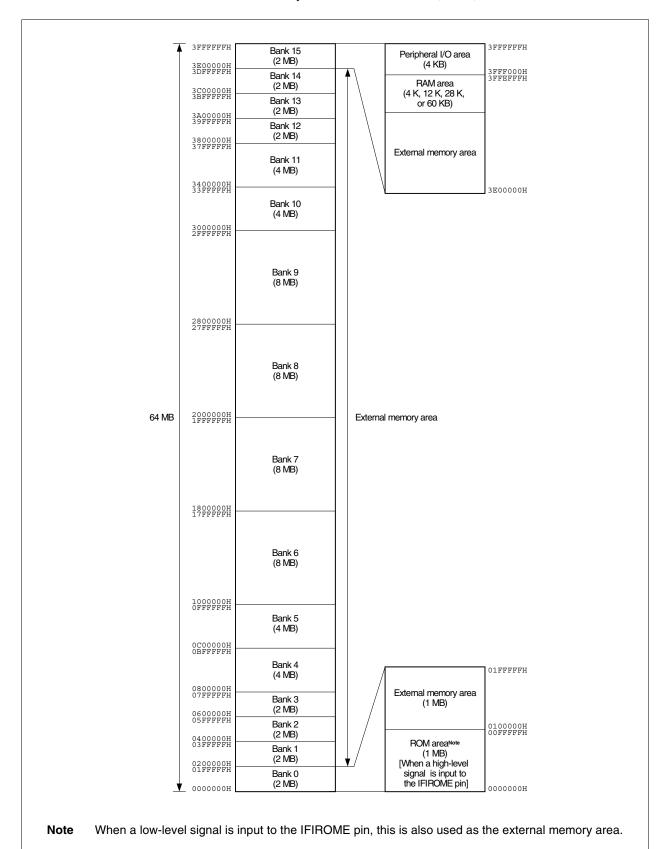
The data area is subdivided into multiple units called banks.

The BCU makes bus size, endian, and cache settings in terms of units called "CSn area", which are arbitrary combinations of banks.

"CSn area" settings are made based on the VDCSZn signals corresponding to each bank (n = 7 to 0).

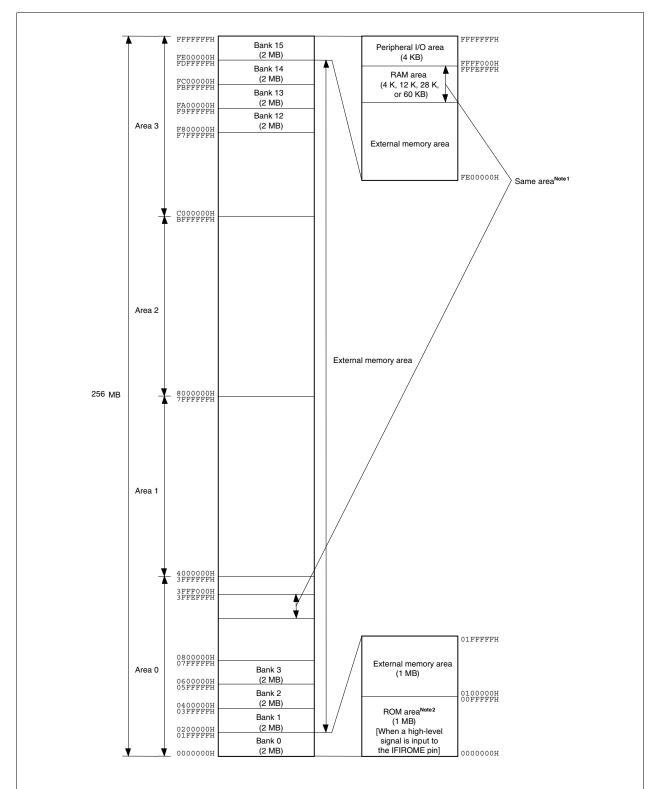
### (1) Memory banks for 64 MB mode

The 64 MB data area is subdivided into memory banks with sizes of 2 MB, 4 MB, and 8 MB.



# (2) Memory banks for 256 MB mode

The 256 MB data area is subdivided into four areas (area 0 to area 3), each of which contain memory banks of size 2 MB.



Notes 1. See Figure 3-8 Data Area (256 MB Mode).

2. When a low-level signal is input to the IFIROME pin, this is also used as the external memory area.

# 4.3 Programmable Chip Select Function

The VDCSZn signals corresponding to each bank of memory are set and the data area is subdivided into multiple CSn areas according to the chip area select control registers 0 and 1 (CSC0 and CSC1) (n = 7 to 0). The CSC0 and CSC1 registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

When the VDCSZn signals for the same bank overlap due to the CSC0 and CSC1 register settings, the signal prioritization is as follows.

- VDCSZ0 > VDCSZ2 > VDCSZ1 > VDCSZ3
- VDCSZ7 > VDCSZ5 > VDCSZ6 > VDCSZ4

Figure 4-1. Chip Area Select Control Register 0 (CSC0)

|         | 15     | 14         | 13          | 12 | 11     | 10  | 9               | 8        | 7      | 6      | 5       | 4      | 3       | 2      | 1      | 0     | •                                  |           |
|---------|--------|------------|-------------|----|--------|-----|-----------------|----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| CSC0    | CS     | CS         | CS          | cs | cs     | CS  | CS              | CS       | CS     | CS     | CS      | CS     | CS      | CS     | CS     | CS    | Address                            | After res |
|         | 33     | 32         | 31          | 30 | 23     | 22  | 21              | 20       | 13     | 12     | 11      | 10     | 03      | 02     | 01     | 00    | FFFFF060H                          | 2C11I     |
| Bit po  | sition | Bit        | name        | ,  |        |     |                 |          |        |        |         | Funct  | ion     |        |        |       |                                    |           |
| 15 to ( | )      | CSI<br>CSI | n3 to<br>n0 |    | hen ea |     |                 | t (1), 1 | the VE | OCSZr  | n signa | al bec | omes    | active | if the | cond  | ition within                       |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | Bit na | me  |                 |          |        | VD     | CSZn    | signa  | al that | becor  | nes a  | ctive |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    |        |     |                 |          | 64 M   | B mod  | de      |        |         |        |        | 256 N | /IB mode                           |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS00   | )   | VDCS            | Z0 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 0)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS0    | ı ' | VDCS            | Z0 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 1)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS02   | 2   | VDCS            | Z0 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 2)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS03   | 3   | VDCS            | Z0 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 3)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS10   | )   | VDCS            | Z1 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 0 c |         |        | •      |       | accessing area                     | · ·       |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS1    |     | VDCS            | Z1 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 2 c | or 3)   | (Sam   | e wne  | n eac | h bit is cleared                   | (0))      |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS12   |     | VDCS            | Z1 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 4)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS13   |     | VDCS            |          |        |        |         |        |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS20   |     | VDCS            |          |        |        |         |        |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS2    |     | VDCS            |          |        |        |         |        |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS22   |     | VDCS            |          |        |        |         |        |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             | ,  | CS23   |     | VDCS            |          |        |        |         |        | 4       | VDC    | 270 /  |       |                                    | 4)        |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS30   |     | VDCS<br>2, or 3 | •        | nen a  | ccess  | ing ba  | nk u,  |         |        |        |       | accessing area<br>h bit is cleared | -         |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS3    | '   | VDCS            | Z3 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 4 c | or 5)   |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS32   | 2   | VDCS            | Z3 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 6)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |
|         |        |            |             |    | CS33   | 3   | VDCS            | Z3 (w    | hen a  | ccessi | ing ba  | nk 7)  |         |        |        |       |                                    |           |

Figure 4-2. Chip Area Select Control Register 1 (CSC1)

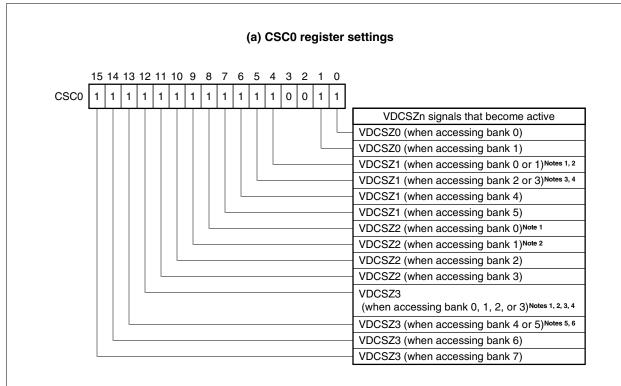
15 10 9 8 7 6 5 2 0 14 13 12 11 4 3 1 CS Address After reset CSC1 43 42 41 40 53 52 51 73 72 70 FFFFF062H 2C11H 50 63 62 61 60 71

| Bit position | Bit name        |          | Function  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|-----------------|----------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 15 to 0      | CSn3 to<br>CSn0 |          | When each bit is set (1), the VDCSZn signal becomes active if the condition within parentheses holds. |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | Bit name | VDCSZn signal th  | nat becomes active  |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 |          | 64 MB mode  | 256 MB mode   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS40     | VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 12, 13, 14, or 15)  | VDCSZ4 (when accessing area 2)<br>(Same when each bit is cleared (0)) |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS41     | VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 10 or 11)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS42     | VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 9)  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS43     | VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 8)  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS50     | VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 15)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS51     | VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 14)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS52     | VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 13)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS53     | VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 12)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS60     | VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 14 or 15)   | VDCSZ6 (when accessing area 3)<br>(Same when each bit is cleared (0)) |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS61     | VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 12 or 13)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS62     | VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 11)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS63     | VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 10)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS70     | VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 15)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS71     | VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 14)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS72     | VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 13)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|              |                 | CS73     | VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 12)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |

**Remark** n = 4 to 7

**Examples 1.** The following figure shows an example of CSC0 and CSC1 register settings for 64 MB mode and the memory map after the settings are made.

Figure 4-3. CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (64 MB Mode) (1/3)



- **Notes 1.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 0 setting (VDCSZ0) corresponds to bank 0, the setting in bank 0 becomes invalid.
  - 2. Since the high priority signal from the bit 1 setting (VDCSZ0) corresponds to bank 1, the setting in bank 1 becomes invalid.
  - 3. Since the high priority signal from the bit 10 setting (VDCSZ2) corresponds to bank 2, the setting in bank 2 becomes invalid.
  - **4.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 11 setting (VDCSZ2) corresponds to bank 3, the setting in bank 3 becomes invalid.
  - **5.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 6 setting (VDCSZ1) corresponds to bank 4, the setting in bank 4 becomes invalid.
  - **6.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 7 setting (VDCSZ1) corresponds to bank 5, the setting in bank 5 becomes invalid.

Figure 4-3. CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (64 MB Mode) (2/3)

### (b) CSC1 register settings 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 VDCSZn signals that become active VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 14) VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 13) VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 12 or 13)Note 1 VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 11) VDCSZ6 (when accessing bank 10) VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 15) VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 14)Note 2 VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 13)Note 3 VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 12, 13, 14, or 15)Notes 2, 3, 4, 5 VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 10 or 11)Notes 6,7 VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 9) VDCSZ4 (when accessing bank 8)

- **Notes 1.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 2 setting (VDCSZ7) corresponds to bank 13, only the setting in bank 12 becomes valid.
  - 2. Since the high priority signal from the bit 1 setting (VDCSZ7) corresponds to bank 14, the setting in bank 14 becomes invalid.
  - **3.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 2 setting (VDCSZ7) corresponds to bank 13, the setting in bank 13 becomes invalid.
  - **4.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 5 setting (VDCSZ6) corresponds to bank 12, the setting in bank 12 becomes invalid.
  - **5.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 8 setting (VDCSZ5) corresponds to bank 15, the setting in bank 15 becomes invalid.
  - **6.** Since the high priority signal from the bit 7 setting (VDCSZ6) corresponds to bank 10, the setting in bank 10 becomes invalid.
  - 7. Since the high priority signal from the bit 6 setting (VDCSZ6) corresponds to bank 11, the setting in bank 11 becomes invalid.

(c) Memory map CS5 area Bank 15 (2M) [VDCSZ5] Bank 14 (2M) [VDCSZ7] CS7 area Bank 13 (2M) [VDCSZ7] Bank 12 (2M) [VDCSZ6] Bank 11 (4M) [VDCSZ6] CS6 area Bank 10 (4M) [VDCSZ6] Bank 9 (8M) [VDCSZ4] CS4 area Bank 8 (8M) [VDCSZ4] Bank 7 (8M) [VDCSZ3] CS3 area Bank 6 (8M) [VDCSZ3] Bank 5 (4M) [VDCSZ1] CS1 area Bank 4 (4M) [VDCSZ1] Bank 3 (2M) [VDCSZ2] CS2 area Bank 2 (2M) [VDCSZ2] Bank 1 (2M) [VDCSZ0] CS0 area Bank 0 (2M) [VDCSZ0] Remark The values within parentheses indicate the size of each bank (unit: bytes).

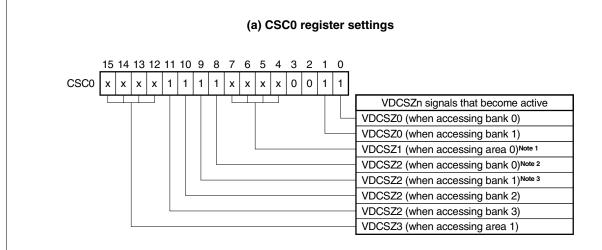
The values within brackets indicate the corresponding VDCSZn signal (n = 7 to 0).

Figure 4-3. CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (64 MB Mode) (3/3)

81

**Examples 2.** The following figure shows an example of CSC0 and CSC1 register settings for 256 MB mode and the memory map after the settings are made.

Figure 4-4. CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (256 MB Mode) (1/2)



- **Notes 1.** Since the high priority signals from the bit 0, 1, 10, and 11 settings (VDCSZ0 and VDCSZ2) correspond to banks 0 to 3, the setting in banks 0 to 3, which are included in area 0, become invalid.
  - 2. Since the high priority signal from the bit 0 setting (VDCSZ0) corresponds to bank 0, the setting becomes invalid.
  - 3. Since the high priority signal from the bit 1 setting (VDCSZ0) corresponds to bank 1, the setting becomes invalid.

#### 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 CSC1 0 1 1 х 0 х х Х Х х VDCSZn signals that become active VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 14) VDCSZ7 (when accessing bank 13) VDCSZ6 (when accessing area 3)Note 1 VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 15) VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 14)Note 2 VDCSZ5 (when accessing bank 13)Note 3 VDCSZ4 (when accessing area 2)

# (b) CSC1 register settings

- Notes 1. Since the high priority signals from the bit 1, 2, and 8 settings (VDCSZ5 and VDCSZ7) correspond to banks 13 to 15, the settings in banks 13 to 15, which are included in area 3, become invalid (Since bank 12 has no corresponding VDCSZn signal, its setting does not become invalid).
  - 2. Since the high priority signal from the bit 1 setting (VDCSZ7) corresponds to bank 14, the setting becomes invalid.
  - 3. Since the high priority signal from the bit 2 setting (VDCSZ7) corresponds to bank 13, the setting becomes invalid.

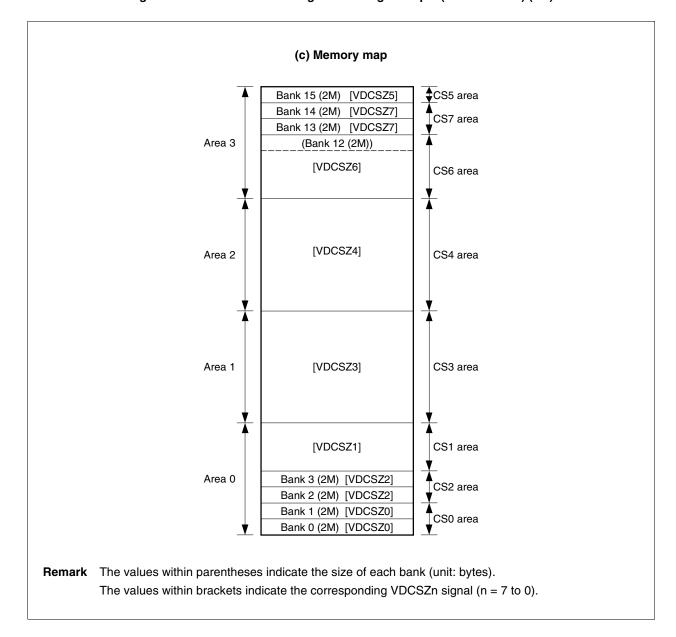


Figure 4-4. CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (256 MB Mode) (2/2)

# 4.4 Programmable Peripheral I/O Area Selection Function

The NU85E has a 4 KB peripheral I/O area that is allocated in advance in the address space and a 12 KB programmable peripheral I/O area that can be allocated at arbitrary addresses according to register settings.

Registers for peripheral macros connected to the NPB or user logic can be freely located in the programmable peripheral I/O area.

Caution Be sure to allocate the programmable peripheral I/O area to a CSn area in which both little endian and instruction/data cache-prohibited settings have been made (n = 7 to 0).

(a) 64 MB mode (b) 256 MB mode 3FFFFFFH FFFFFFH Peripheral I/O area (4 KB) Peripheral I/O area (4 KB) Same Same 3FFF000H 3FFEFFFH FFFF000H FFFEFFFH area area Same (RAM area) areaNote xxxnFFFH xxxnFFFH (4 KB) (4 KB) (n = yy11B)(n = yy11B)Programmable peripheral I/O area (12 KB) Programmable peripheral I/O area (12 KB) xxxm000H xxxm000H (m = yy00B)(m = yy00B)3FFF000H 3FFEFFFH 0000000Н 0000000Н

Figure 4-5. Peripheral I/O Area and Programmable Peripheral I/O Area

Note See Figure 3-8 Data Area (256 MB Mode).

**Remarks 1.** xxx: Setting according to the PA13 to PA02 bits of the BPC register yy: Setting according to the PA01 and PA00 bits of the BPC register

2. Since the areas indicated by "same area" are linked, if data is written in one area, data having the same contents is also written in the other area.

The programmable peripheral I/O area can be used by specifying the higher 14 bits (bit 27 to bit 14) of the starting address in the PA00 to PA13 bits of the peripheral I/O area select control register (BPC) and setting (1) the PA15 bit. The BPC register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

The prioritization of the various CSn areas selected by the VDCSZn signals and the programmable peripheral I/O area is as follows (n = 7 to 0).

Programmable peripheral I/O area > Various CSn areas selected by VDCSZn signals

- Cautions 1. In 64 MB mode, if the programmable peripheral I/O area overlaps the following areas, the programmable peripheral I/O area becomes invalid.
  - Peripheral I/O area
  - ROM area
  - RAM area
  - 2. In 256 MB mode, if the programmable peripheral I/O area overlaps the following areas, the programmable peripheral I/O area becomes invalid.
    - Peripheral I/O area
    - ROM area
    - RAM area
    - The area that is the same as the RAM area and that is located at address 3FFEFFFH and below (See Figure 3-8 Data Area (256 MB Mode))
  - 3. If there are no peripheral macros connected to the NPB or user logic, no programmable peripheral I/O area need be set (Set the BPC register to its after-reset value).
  - 4. When accessing the programmable peripheral I/O area, the VDCSZn signals are all output as inactive (high level) (n = 7 to 0).
  - 5. Programmable peripheral I/O area address setting is enabled only once. Do not change address in the middle of a program.

Figure 4-6. Peripheral I/O Area Select Control Register (BPC)

|     | 15       | 14 | 13       | 12       | 11       | 10       | 9        | 8        | 7        | 6        | 5        | 4        | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        |                      |                      |
|-----|----------|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------|----------------------|
| врс | PA<br>15 | 0  | PA<br>13 | PA<br>12 | PA<br>11 | PA<br>10 | PA<br>09 | PA<br>08 | PA<br>07 | PA<br>06 | PA<br>05 | PA<br>04 | PA<br>03 | PA<br>02 | PA<br>01 | PA<br>00 | Address<br>FFFFF064H | After reset<br>0000H |
|     |          |    |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          | l                    |                      |

| Bit position | Bit name        | Function  |
|--------------|-----------------|---|
| 15           | PA15            | Sets whether or not the programmable peripheral I/O area can be accessed.  0: It cannot be accessed  1: It can be accessed      |
| 13 to 0      | PA13 to<br>PA00 | Specifies bit 27 to bit 14 of the starting address of the programmable peripheral I/O area. (The other bits are fixed at zero.) |

Caution Always set bit 14 to 0. If it is set to 1, operation is not guaranteed.

# 4.5 Bus Size Setting Function

The bus size setting function uses the bus size configuration register (BSC) to set the VSB data bus size for each CSn area selected by the chip select signals (VDCSZn) (see **Figures 4-3** and **4-4**) (n = 7 to 0).

The BSC register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Figure 4-7. Bus Size Configuration Register (BSC)

|                       | 15                             | 14       | 13       | 12       | 11       | 10       | 9        | 8        | 7        | 6        | 5        | 4        | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        |                      |                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| BSC                   | BS<br>71                       | BS<br>70 | BS<br>61 | BS<br>60 | BS<br>51 | BS<br>50 | BS<br>41 | BS<br>40 | BS<br>31 | BS<br>30 | BS<br>21 | BS<br>20 | BS<br>11 | BS<br>10 | BS<br>01 | BS<br>00 | Address<br>FFFFF066H | After reset<br><b>Note</b> |
| Bit pos               | Bit position Bit name Function |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |                      |                            |
| 15 to 0 BSn1,<br>BSn0 |                                |          |          | Sp       |          | s the p  | oeriph   | eral m   | acro     | on the   | · VSB    | that w   | as lo    | cated    | in the   | CSn a    | area and the da      | ata bus                    |
|                       |                                |          |          |          | BS       | n1       | В        | Sn0      |          |          |          |          | VSI      | 3 data   | bus s    | size     |                      |                            |

| BSn1 | BSn0 | VSB data bus size  |
|------|------|--------------------|
| 0    | 0    | 8 bits             |
| 0    | 1    | 16 bits            |
| 1    | 0    | 32 bits            |
| 1    | 1    | Setting prohibited |
|      |      |                    |

**Remark** n = 7 to 0

Note The after-reset value differs as follows according to the input levels to the IFINSZ1 and IFINSZ0 pins.

| IFINSZ1    | IFINSZ0    | VSB data bus size | After-reset value |
|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Low level  | Low level  | 32 bits           | AAAAH             |
| Low level  | High level | 16 bits           | 5555H             |
| High level | Low level  | 8 bits            | 0000H             |

**Example** In a CSn area, when the boot ROM is 16-bit width and memories in other areas are 32-bit width, start up using 16-bit width in the initial state (input a low level to the IFINSZ1 pin and a high level to the IFINSZ0 pin) and then switch to 32-bit width via the BSC resister.

### 4.6 Endian Setting Function

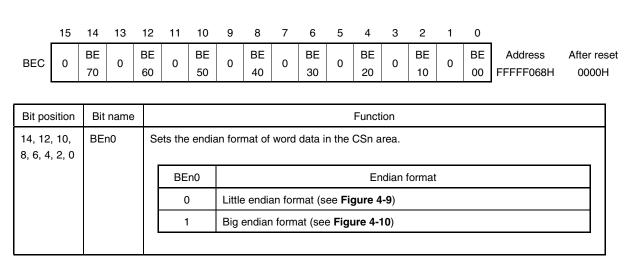
### 4.6.1 Endian configuration register (BEC)

The endian setting function uses the endian configuration register (BEC) to set the endian format of word data within memory for each CSn area selected by the chip select signals (VDCSZn) (see **Figures 4-3** and **4-4**) (n = 7 to 0).

The BEC register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

- Cautions 1. Set the CSn area specified as the programmable peripheral I/O area in the little endian format (n = 7 to 0).
  - 2. Each of the following areas is fixed at little endian format. Any setting of the big endian format for these areas according to the BEC register is invalid.
    - Peripheral I/O area
    - ROM area
    - RAM area
    - The area that is the same as the RAM area and that is located at address 3FFEFFFH and below (for 256 MB mode) (See Figure 3-8 Data Area (256 MB Mode))
    - External memory fetch area (when VMBSTR signal is active)

Figure 4-8. Endian Configuration Register (BEC)



**Remark** n = 7 to 0

Caution Always set bits 15, 13, 11, 9, 7, 5, 3, and 1 to 0. If they are set to 1, operation is not guaranteed.

Figure 4-9. Word Data Little Endian Format Example

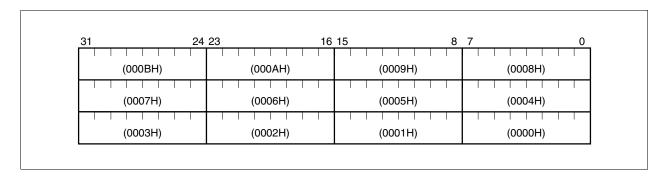
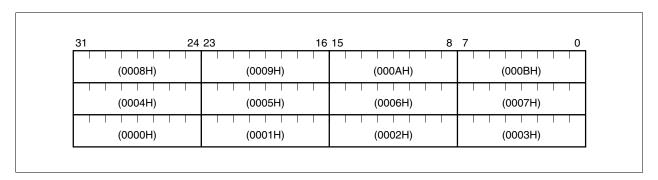


Figure 4-10. Word Data Big Endian Format Example



### 4.6.2 Usage restrictions concerning big endian format with NEC development tools

### (1) When using the debugger (ID850)

Only the memory window display supports the big endian format.

### (2) When using the compiler (CA850)

### (a) C language restrictions

- (i) The following restrictions are attached to variables configured in a big endian space.
  - <1> unions cannot be used.
  - <2> bitfields cannot be used.
  - <3> Accesses based on the cast (changed access size) cannot be used.
  - <4> Variables with initial values cannot be used.
- (ii) Because the access size may change due to optimization, it is necessary to specify the following optimization suppression options.
  - For global optimization sections (opt850).....-Wo, -XTb
  - For model-based optimization sections (impr850).....-Wi, +arg\_reg\_opt=OFF, +stld\_trans\_opt=OFF

However, it is unnecessary to specify the above optimization suppression options when not using "cast" or "mask/shift" access<sup>Note</sup>.

**Note** The condition is that patterns causing the following optimization are not used. It is extremely difficult to perform a perfect check on the user side in a state such as where all the patterns (especially in the model-based optimization section) are mixed together. The above optimization suppression options are therefore recommended.

### <1> For global optimization section

```
1 bit set using bit or int i;
i ^= 1;
1 bit clear using bit and i &= ~1;
1 bit not using bit xor
```

i ^= 1;1 bit test using bit and

if(i & 1);

### <2> For model-based optimization section

Usage whereby identical variables are accessed in different sizes

- Cast
- Mask
- Shift

### (b) Assembly language restrictions

Area-securing dummy instructions that are not byte size (.hword, .word, .float, .shword) cannot be used for variables configured in the big endian space.

### 4.7 Cache Configuration

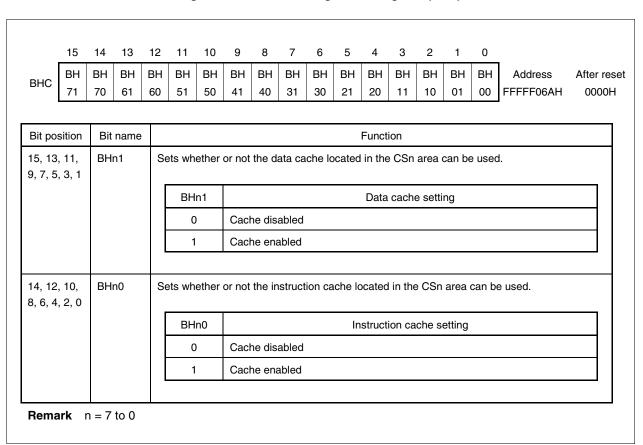
The cache configuration register (BHC) is used to set the cache memory configuration for each CSn area selected by the chip select signals (VDCSZn) (see **Figures 4-3** and **4-4**) (n = 7 to 0).

The BHC register can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Cautions 1. Be sure to disable the cache for big endian format CSn area or CSn areas set as the following areas (n = 7 to 0).

- ROM area
- RAM area
- Peripheral I/O area
- Programmable peripheral I/O area
- 2. The instruction/data cache enabled setting (BHn0/BHn1 bit = 1 (set)) is only valid when a low level is being input (cache enabled) to the IFIUNCH0 or IFIUNCH1 pin. In other cases, the instruction/data cache enabled setting is invalid even if the BHn0/BHn1 bit is set to 1.
- 3. When using the data cache, set this register after setting the data cache's data cache control register (DCC).

Figure 4-11. Cache Configuration Register (BHC)



### 4.8 BCU-Related Register Setting Examples

Figure 4-12 shows a BPC, BSC, BEC, and BHC register setting example, the corresponding settings for each CSn area, and the memory map when the data area has been set according to the contents of the example shown in Figure 4-3 CSC0 and CSC1 Register Setting Example (64 MB Mode) (n = 7 to 0).

Figure 4-12. BPC, BSC, BEC, BHC Register Setting Example (1/3)

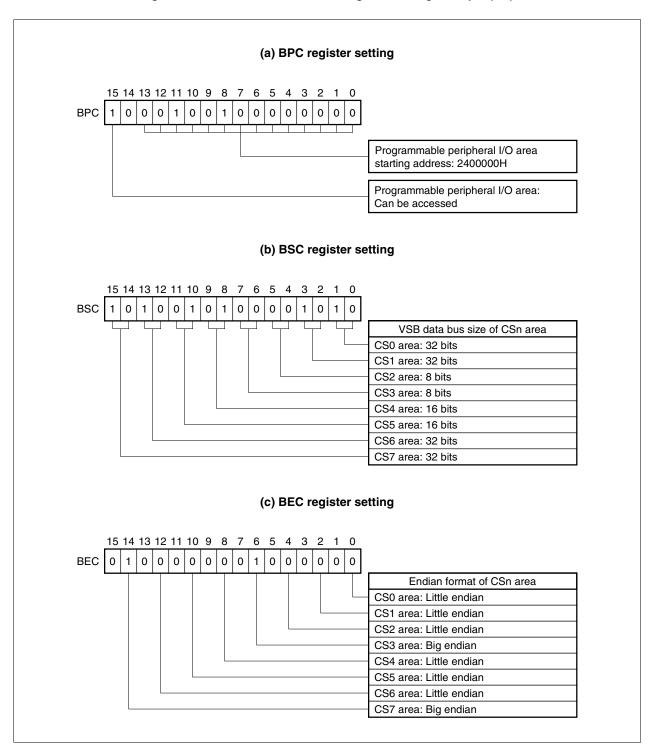
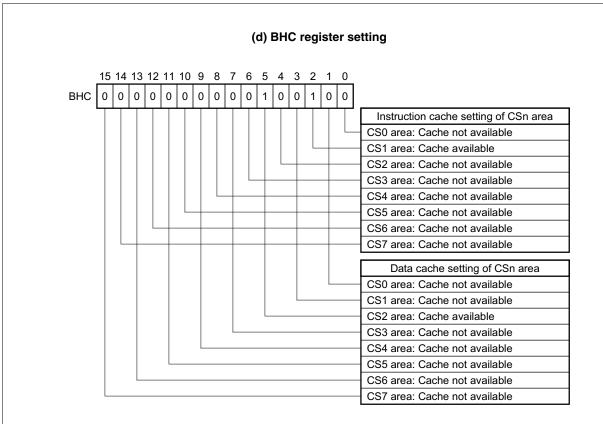


Figure 4-12. BPC, BSC, BEC, BHC Register Setting Example (2/3)



# (e) Settings of each CSn area

| CSn area | Addresses               | Banks    | VDCSZn signal | VSB data bus | Endian format | Cache       | setting |
|----------|-------------------------|----------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------|
|          |                         |          |               | size (bits)  |               | Instruction | Data    |
| 0        | 0000000H to<br>03FFFFFH | 0, 1     | VDCSZ0        | 32           | Little endian | No          | No      |
| 1        | 0800000H to<br>0FFFFFH  | 4, 5     | VDCSZ1        | 32           | Little endian | Yes         | No      |
| 2        | 0400000H to<br>07FFFFFH | 2, 3     | VDCSZ2        | 8            | Little endian | No          | Yes     |
| 3        | 1000000H to<br>1FFFFFH  | 6, 7     | VDCSZ3        | 8            | Big endian    | No          | No      |
| 4        | 2000000H to<br>2FFFFFH  | 8, 9     | VDCSZ4        | 16           | Little endian | No          | No      |
| 5        | 3E00000H to<br>3FFFFFH  | 15       | VDCSZ5        | 16           | Little endian | No          | No      |
| 6        | 3000000H to<br>39FFFFFH | 10 to 12 | VDCSZ6        | 32           | Little endian | No          | No      |
| 7        | 3A00000H to<br>3DFFFFFH | 13, 14   | VDCSZ7        | 32           | Big endian    | No          | No      |

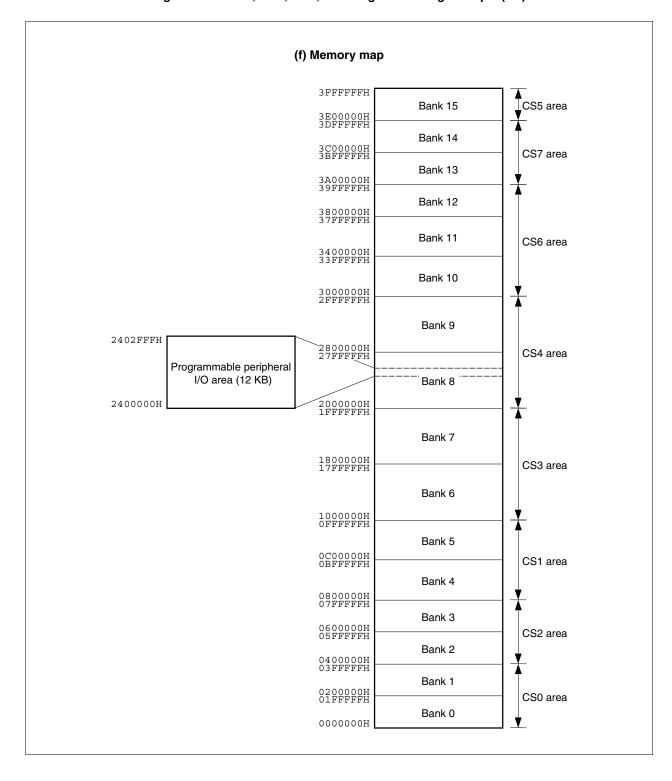


Figure 4-12. BPC, BSC, BEC, BHC Register Setting Example (3/3)

### 4.9 Data Transfer Using VSB

### 4.9.1 Data transfer example

This section uses the circuit shown in Figure 4-13 to explain the procedure for transferring data between bus masters and bus slaves connected to the VSB.

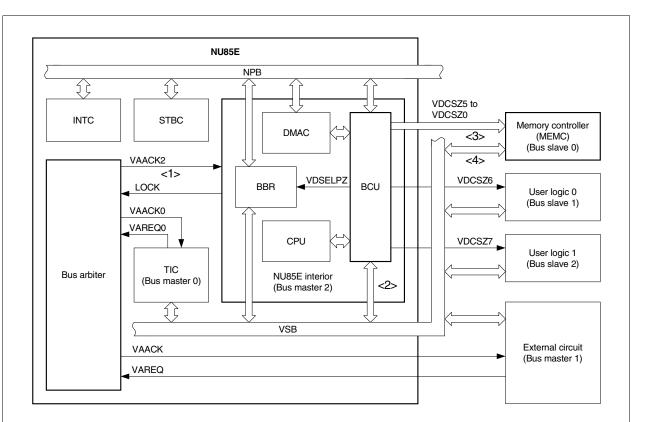


Figure 4-13. Example of Data Transfer Using VSB

<1> The NU85E grants bus control (bus access right) to only one bus master according to the on-chip bus arbiter (Refer to **4.9.5 Bus master transition** for detail). The bus arbiter arbitrates the bus access right according to the following prioritization.

TIC (bus master 0) > External circuit (bus master 1) > NU85E interior (bus master 2)

For example, if a bus access right request (VAREQ) is generated from the TIC or an external circuit when the NU85E interior is operating as the bus master, the NU85E interior releases the bus.

In the figure shown above, the NU85E interior (bus master 2) receives an acknowledge signal (VAACK2: internal signal) from the bus arbiter and has the bus access right (A bus access right request signal is always being output from the NU85E interior to the bus arbiter).

- <2> Bus master 2, which has the bus access right, begins the data transfer to the VSB.
- <3> The BCU selects the bus slave by generating a chip select signal (VDCSZn) corresponding to each bank of the data area according to the programmable chip select function (n = 7 to 0). In the figure shown above, MEMC (bus slave 0) is selected by the VDCSZ5 to VDCSZ0 signals.
- <4> The selected bus slave 0 returns a transfer response to bus master 2, and the data transfer begins.

### 4.9.2 Control signals output by bus master

When the NU85E operates as the bus master, the contents of the transfer that is currently being executed are indicated by outputting the various control signals indicated below (When the NU85E operates as a bus slave, the external bus master performs output, and this data is input to the NU85E as the VSxxxx signal).

However, the VxWAIT, VxAHLD, and VxLAST signals are output by the bus slave and input by the bus master (The signal names on the bus master side are VMWAIT, VMAHLD, and VMLAST, and the signal names on the bus slave side are VSWAIT, VSAHLD, and VSLAST).

## (1) Transfer type

When the transfer begins, the bus master outputs the VMTTYP1 and VMTTYP0 signals to indicate the transfer type.

Table 4-1. VMTTYP1 and VMTTYP0 Signals

| VMTTYP1 | VMTTYP0 | Transfer Type  |
|---------|---------|--|
| 0       | 0       | Address-only transfer (transfer without data processing)   |
| 1       | 0       | Non-sequential transfer (single transfer or burst transfer)  |
| 1       | 1       | Sequential transfer (transfer in which the address currently being transferred is related to the previously transferred address) |
| 0       | 1       | (Reserved for future function expansion)   |

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

### (2) Bus cycle type

The bus master indicates the current bus cycle status according to the VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 signals.

Table 4-2. VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 Signals

| VMCTYP2 | VMCTYP1 | VMCTYP0 | Bus Cycle Status                                       |
|---------|---------|---------|--|
| 0       | 0       | 0       | Opcode fetch   |
| 0       | 0       | 1       | Data access  |
| 0       | 1       | 0       | Misalign access <sup>Note</sup>                        |
| 0       | 1       | 1       | Read modify write access                               |
| 1       | 0       | 0       | Opcode fetch of jump address due to branch instruction |
| 1       | 1       | 0       | DMA 2-cycle transfer                                   |
| 1       | 1       | 1       | DMA flyby transfer                                     |
| 1       | 0       | 1       | (Reserved for future function expansion)               |

Note Output only when a high level is input to the IFIMAEN pin (misalign access enabled).

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

### (3) Byte enable

The bus master uses the VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 signals to indicate the byte data among the data obtained by quartering the data bus (VBDI31 to VBDI0 and VBDO31 to VBDO0) into byte units.

Table 4-3. VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 Signals

| Active (Low-Level Output) Signal | Enabled Byte Data                  |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| VMBENZ0                          | VBDI7 to VBDI0, VBDO7 to VBDO0     |
| VMBENZ1                          | VBDI15 to VBDI8, VBDO15 to VBDO8   |
| VMBENZ2                          | VBDI23 to VBDI16, VBDO23 to VBDO16 |
| VMBENZ3                          | VBDI31 to VBDI24, VBDO31 to VBDO24 |

### (4) Transfer size

The bus master uses the VMSIZE1 and VMSIZE0 signals to indicate the transfer size.

Table 4-4. VMSIZE1 and VMSIZE0 Signals

| VMSIZE1 | VMSIZE0 | Explanation                              |
|---------|---------|--|
| 0       | 0       | Byte (8 bits)                            |
| 0       | 1       | Halfword (16 bits)                       |
| 1       | 0       | Word (32 bits)                           |
| 1       | 1       | (Reserved for future function expansion) |

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

### (5) Sequential status

The bus master uses the VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 signals to indicate the "burst transfer length" when a burst transfer starts, to indicate "continuous" during a burst transfer, and to indicate "single transfer" at the end of the burst transfer.

Table 4-5. VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 Signals

| VMSEQ2 | VMSEQ1 | VMSEQ0 | Sequential Status  |
|--------|--------|--------|--|
| 0      | 0      | 0      | Single transfer  |
| 0      | 0      | 1      | Continuous (indicates that the next transfer address is related to the current transfer address) <sup>Note</sup> |
| 0      | 1      | 0      | Continuous 4 times (burst transfer length: 4)  |
| 0      | 1      | 1      | Continuous 8 times (burst transfer length: 8)  |
| 1      | 0      | 0      | Continuous 16 times (burst transfer length: 16)  |
| 1      | 0      | 1      | Continuous 32 times (burst transfer length: 32)  |
| 1      | 1      | 0      | Continuous 64 times (burst transfer length: 64)  |
| 1      | 1      | 1      | Continuous 128 times (burst transfer length: 128)  |

Note This is output during continuous 2 times, or continuous 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, or 128 times transfer.

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

#### (6) Transfer response

The transfer response is indicated by the VMWAIT, VMAHLD, and VMLAST signals, which are output from the bus slave (The signal names on the bus slave side are VSWAIT, VSAHLD, and VSLAST). These signals become effective only while the VBCLK signal is low level.

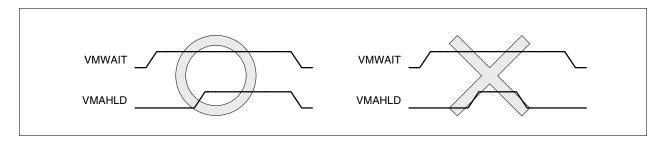
Table 4-6. VMWAIT, VMAHLD, and VMLAST Signals

| VMWAIT         | VMAHLD | VMLAST | Explanation  |
|----------------|--------|--------|--|
| 0              | 0      | 0      | Status when the current transfer is completed (ready status) |
| 0              | 0      | 1      | Last response (burst transfer last response status)          |
| 1              | 0      | 0      | Wait response (wait status)                                  |
| 1              | 1      | 0      | Maintains address and control signal (address hold status)   |
| Other than the | above  |        | (Reserved for future function expansion)                     |

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

Caution Once the VMAHLD signal becomes active (1), hold the active level (1) until the VMWAIT signal becomes inactive (0).

It is not possible to return to the wait state from the address hold state during a bus cycle.



#### (7) Transfer direction

The bus master uses the VMWRITE signal to indicate the transfer direction. This signal outputs a high level during write access.

#### (8) Data bus direction control

The VBDC signal is the data input (VBDI31 to VBDI0) control signal output pin. This signal outputs a high level during read access.

The VBDV signal is the data output (VBDO31 to VBDO0) control signal output pin. This signal outputs a high level during write access.

Table 4-7. VBDC and VBDV Signals

| VBDC | VBDV | Explanation  |
|------|------|--------------|
| 0    | 1    | Read access  |
| 1    | 0    | Write access |

Remark 0: low-level 1: high-level

### 4.9.3 Read/write timing

# (1) Read timing

Read data is output from the bus slave side in synchronization with the rising edge of the VBCLK signal immediately after the end of address output to the bus slave. Following this, the bus master fetches (samples) the data in synchronization with the next falling edge of the VBCLK signal.

However, if the VMAHLD signal has been input at an active level (high level), the bus slave outputs data in synchronization with the rising edge of the VBCLK signal immediately after the active-level VMAHLD was input, and the bus master fetches (samples) the data in synchronization with the next falling edge of the VBCLK signal.

#### (2) Write timing

Write data is output from the NU85E in synchronization with the falling edge of the VBCLK signal half clock after the address is output to the bus slave.

The following pages show the read/write timing of the bus master and slaves connected to the VSB. The diagrams show the timing seen from the NU85E side when the NU85E has bus access right.

Remark O mark: Sampling timing

A.x: Arbitrary address output from the VMA27 to VMA0 pins

D.x: I/O data for address "A.x"

XX: Arbitrary level (for input), or undefined status (for output)

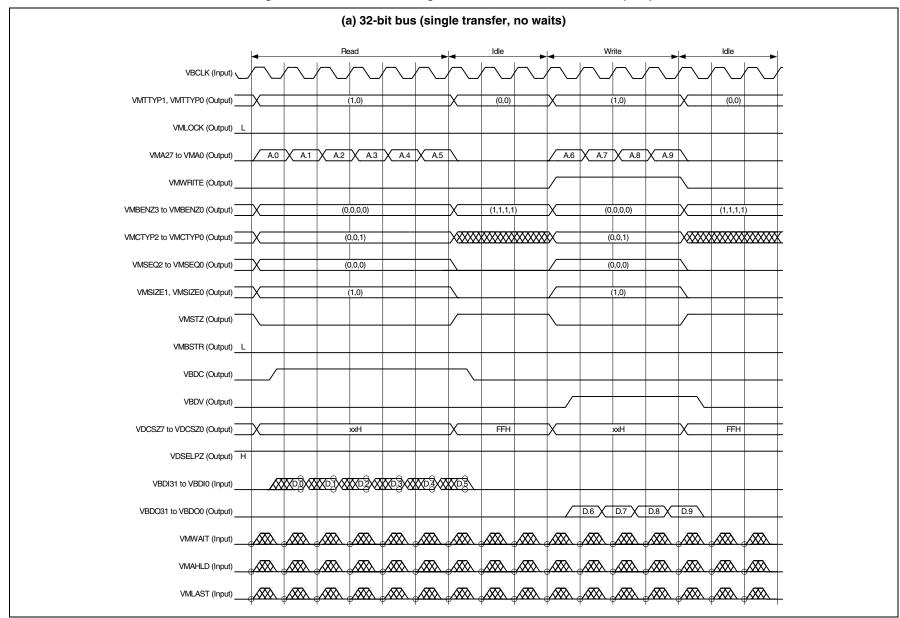
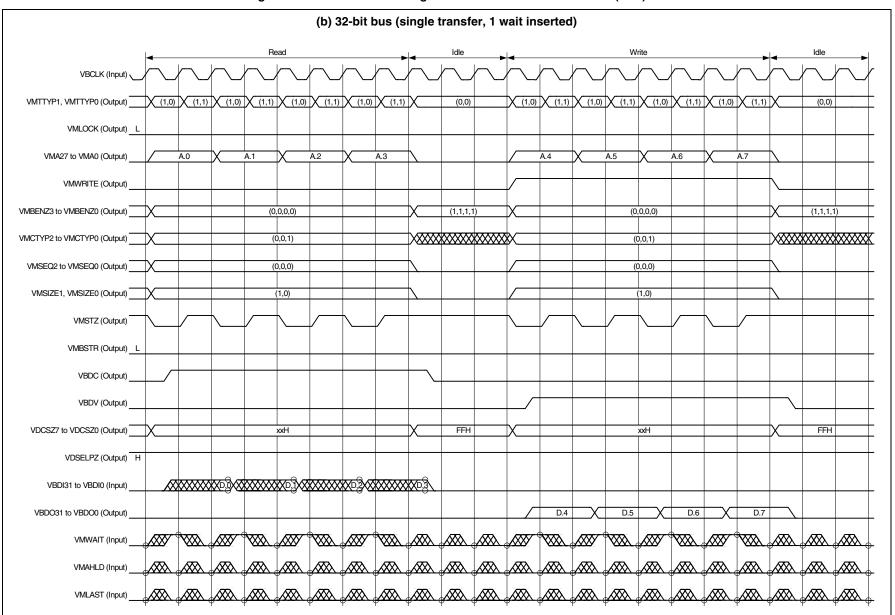


Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (1/12)

Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (2/12)



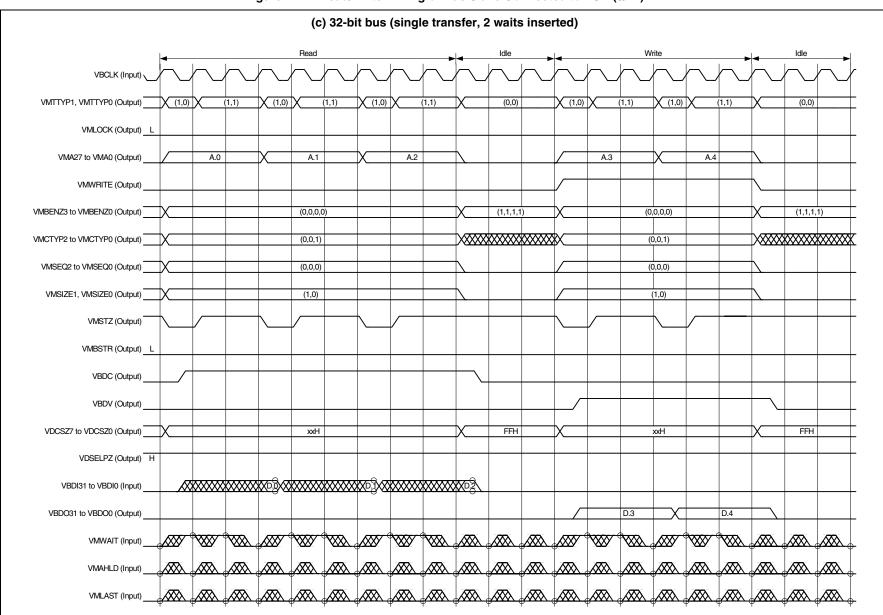
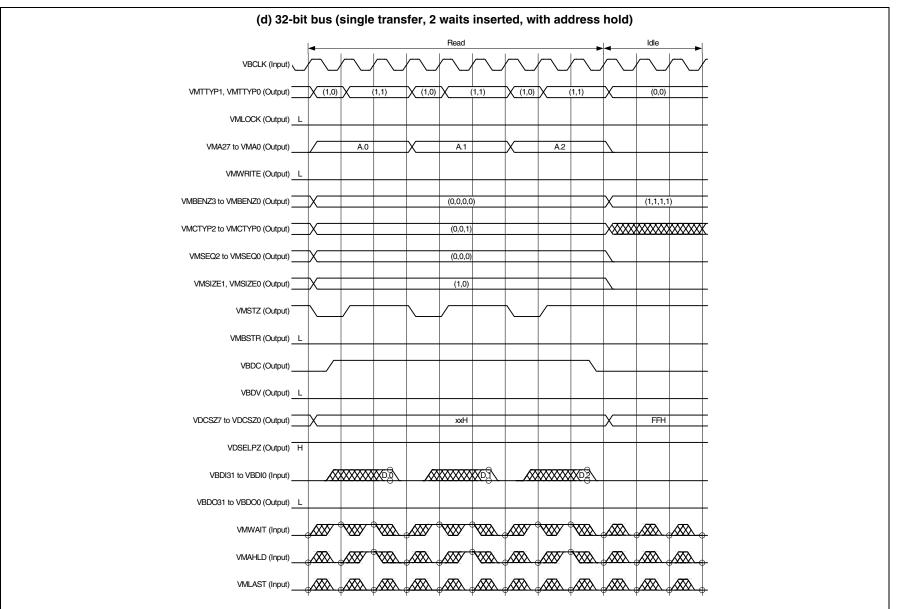


Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (3/12)

Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (4/12)



CHAPTER 4 BCU

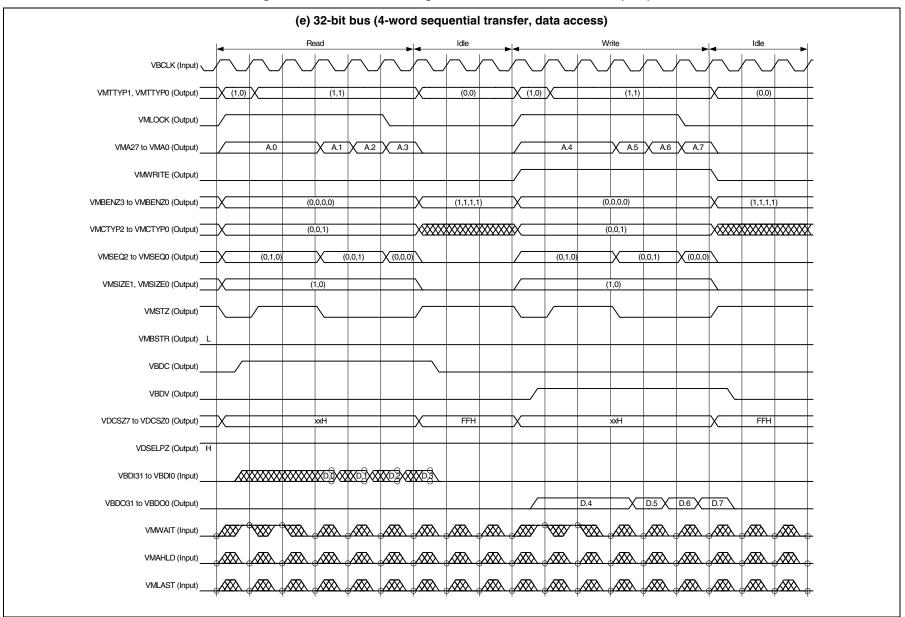
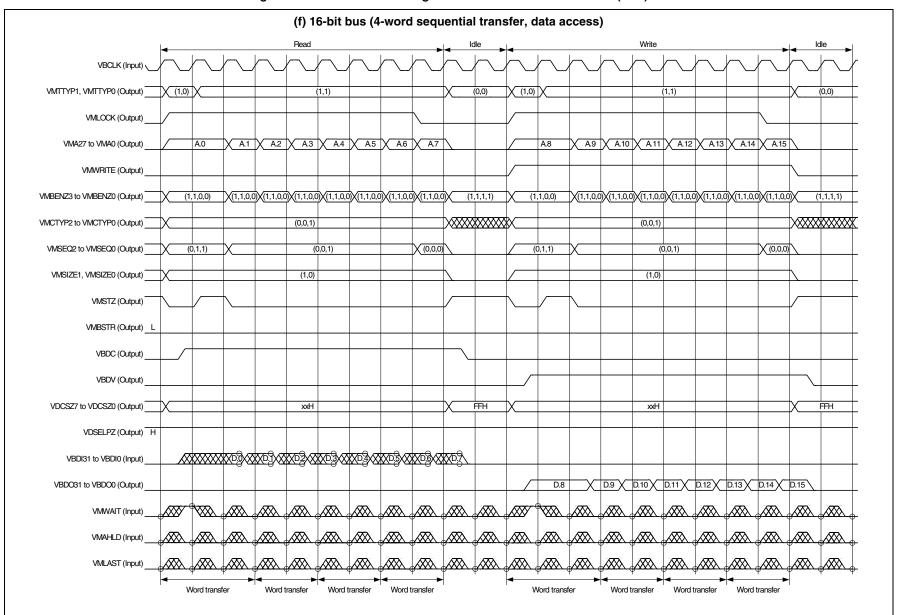


Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (5/12)

Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (6/12)



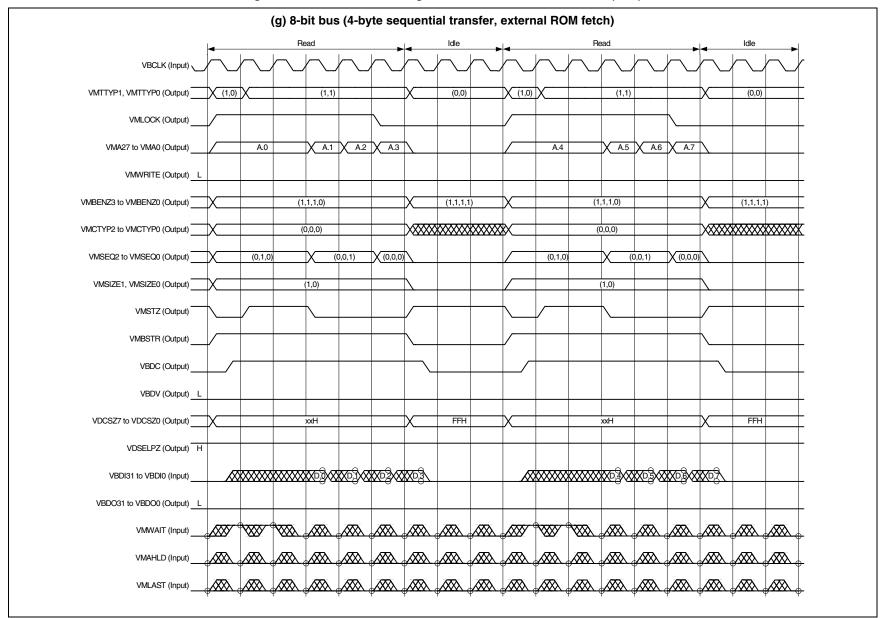
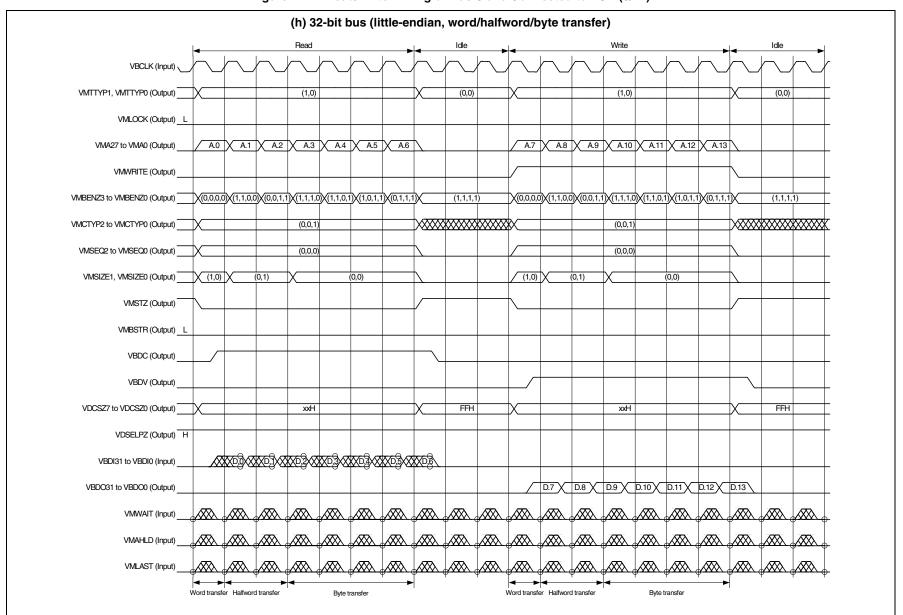


Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (7/12)

Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (8/12)



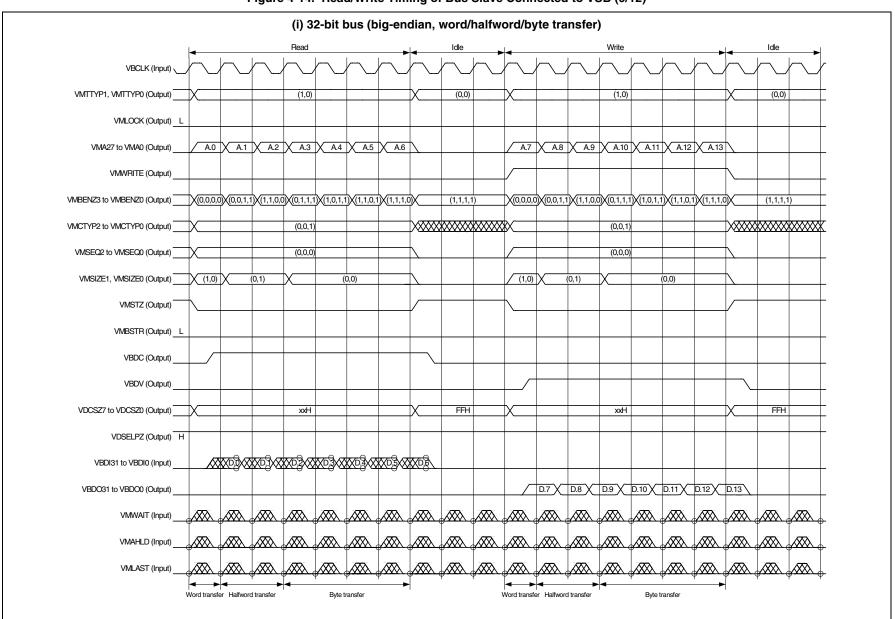
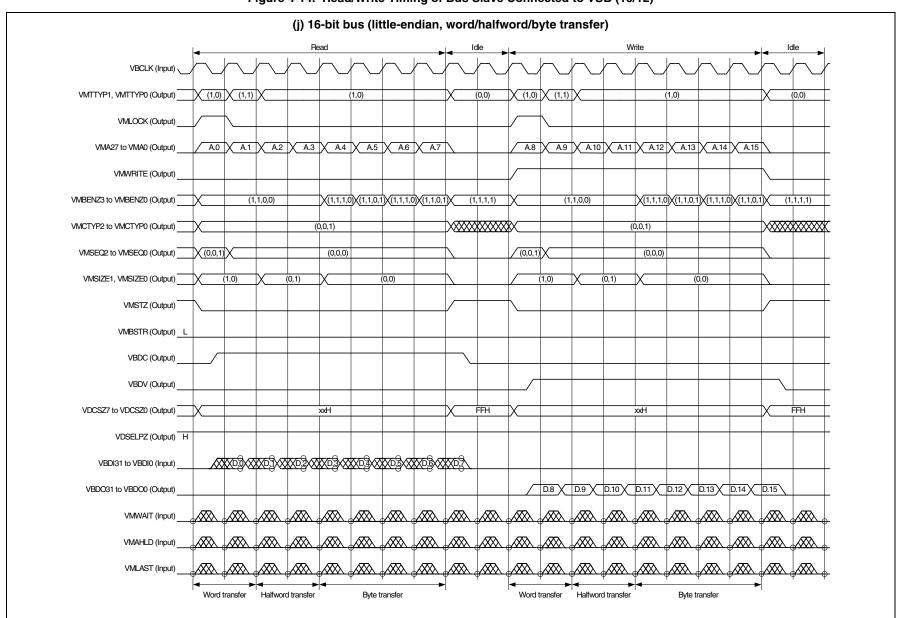


Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (9/12)

Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (10/12)



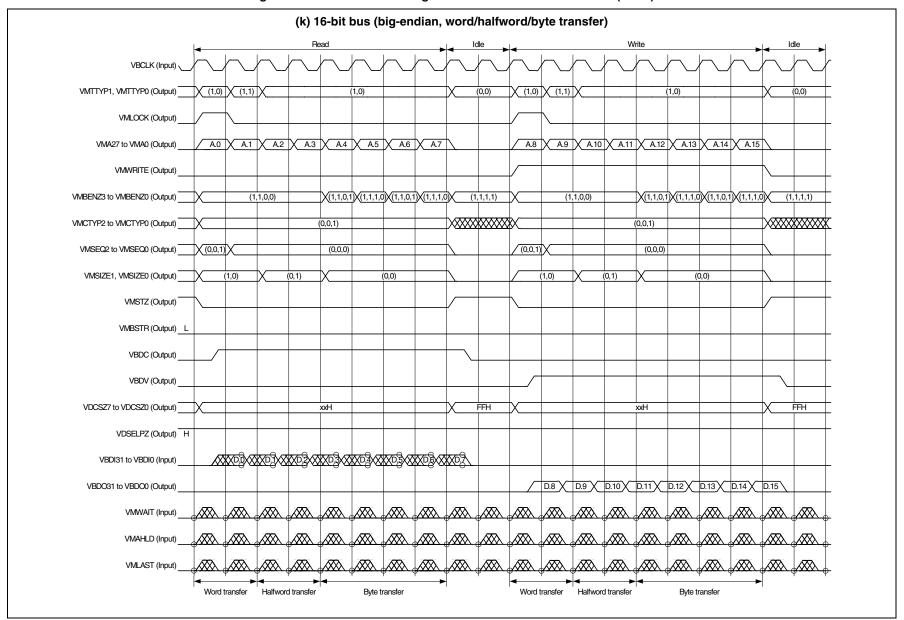
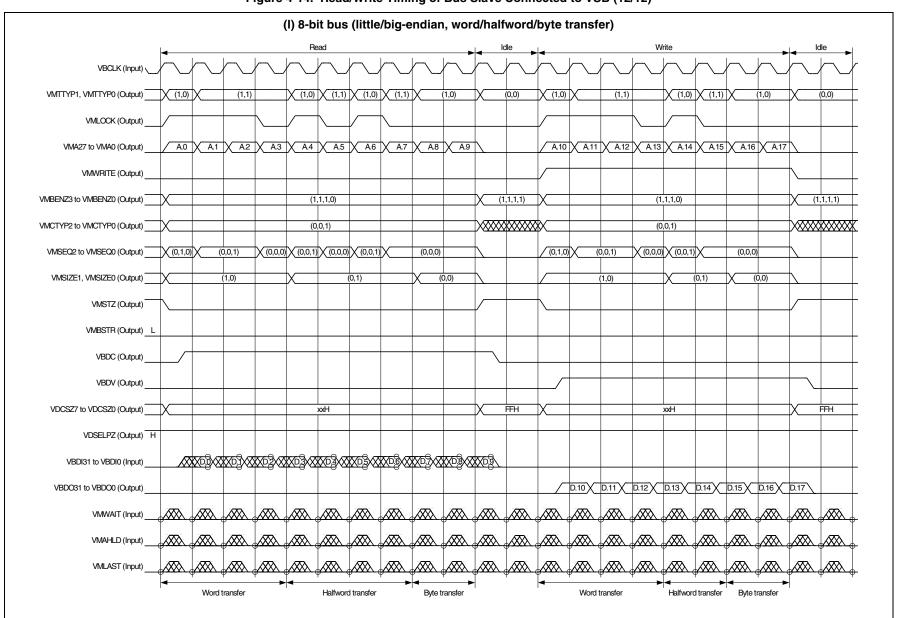


Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (11/12)

Figure 4-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to VSB (12/12)



# 4.9.4 VSB read/write timing example

The read/write timing example of SRAM connected to the NT85E500 is shown below.

Figure 4-15. VSB Timing Example (1/2)

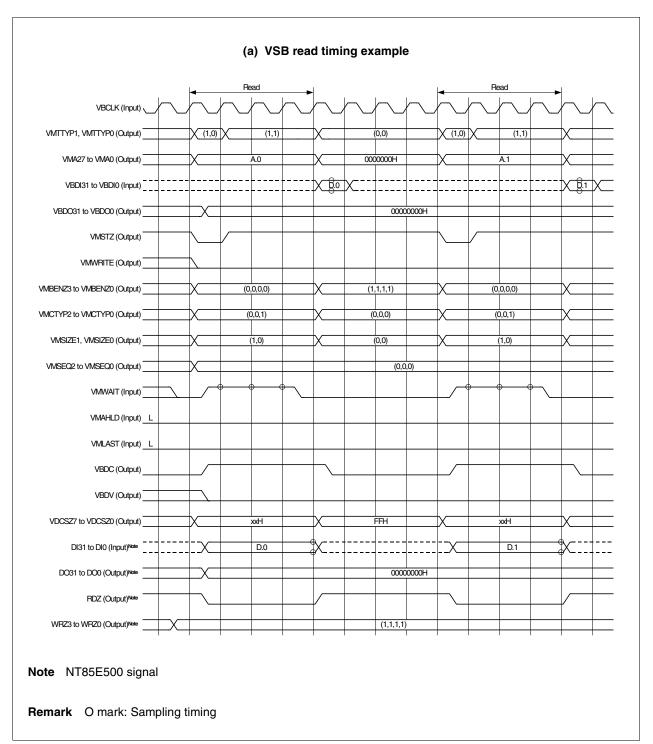
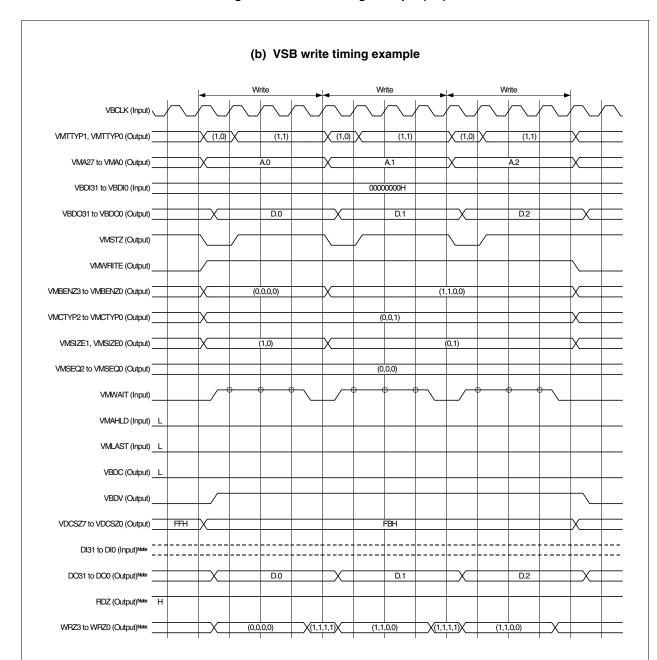


Figure 4-15. VSB Timing Example (2/2)



Note NT85E500 signal

Remark O mark: Sampling timing

#### 4.9.5 Reset timing

The reset timing of when a low level is input to the IFIROME pin (the connected ROM is used as external memory (via the VSB)) is shown below.

Caution Be sure to input the VBCLK signal continuously during the reset period (the period when DCRESZ is low level).

VBCLK (Input) DCRESZ (Input) VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (1,0) X (0, 0)(1, 0) X (0, 0) X (1, 0) (Output) VMLOCK (Output) \_ L VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) A.0 A.1 A.2 VMWRITE (Output) L VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 ((0,0,0,0))X (0,0,0,0) (1,1,1,1) X(1,1,1,1)X(0,0,0,0) VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 Undefined (1,0,0) (0,0,0) (1,0,0) VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 (0,0,0) VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 (1, 0)(Output) VMSTZ (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 FEH ) FFH ĖЕН FFH ) FEH (Output) -VDSELPZ (Output) H VBDI31 to VBDI0 (Input) VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) IFIROME (Input) L

Figure 4-16. Reset Timing

Remarks 1. O mark: Sampling timing

A.x: Arbitrary address output from the VMA27 to VMA0 pins

D.x: Input data from address "A.x"

XX: Arbitrary input level

2. The timing seen from the NU85E when the NU85E has the bus access right is shown.

#### 4.9.6 Bus master transition

There are five kinds of external bus cycles as shown below. Bus hold has the highest priority, followed by refresh cycle, DMA cycle, operand data access, and instruction fetch in that order.

| Priority | External Bus Cycle  | Bus Master       |
|----------|---------------------|------------------|
| High     | Bus hold            | External device  |
| <b>↑</b> | Refresh cycle       | SDRAM controller |
|          | DMA cycle           | DMA controller   |
| <b>↓</b> | Operand data access | CPU              |
| Low      | Instruction fetch   | CPU              |

The bus master transition procedure from master device (M1) which is operating as bus master to other master device (M2) is as follows.

- <1> M1, which operates as the bus master inputs a VSB access right request signal (VAREQ) from M2, another master device.
- <2> The bus arbiter within M1 goes into waiting for the ready response from the bus slave.
- <3> Upon completion of the current transfer, the bus slave returns a ready response.
- <4> The VMTTYP1 and VMTTYP0 signals of M1 indicate address-only transfer, and the VMLOCK, VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0, and VDSELPZ signals are all ignored.
- <5> M1 returns an acknowledge signal (VAACK) for the VAREQ signal and a ready response to M2.
- <6> M2 becomes the bus master and data transfer on VSB starts.

Remark The ready response is when the VMWAIT, VMAHLD, and VMLAST signals are all in a low-level state.

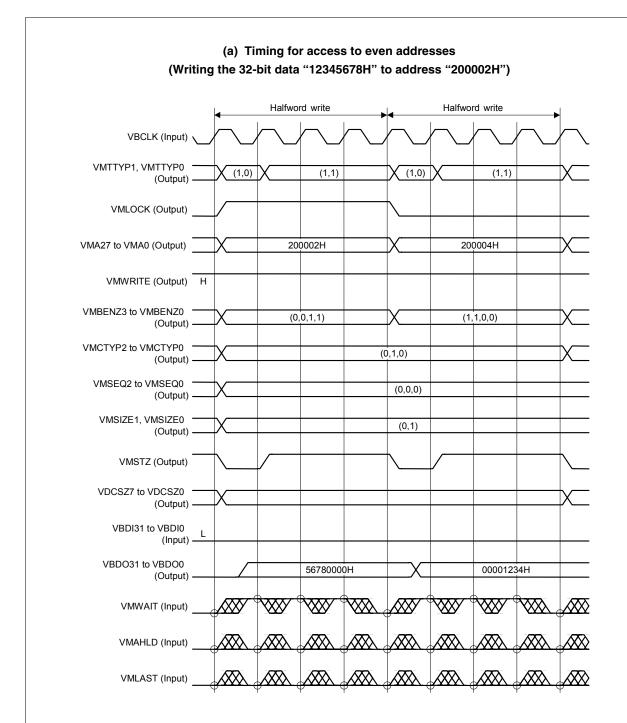
M1 M2 Bus master <3>|<4> <5>|<6> <1> <2> VBCLK (Input) VAREQ (Input) M1 VAACK (Output) VMLOCK (Output) VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (Output) (1,0) VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) A.2 A.3 VMWRITE, VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0, VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0, VMSIZE1, Ctrl.2 Ctrl.3 VMSIZE0, VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VMSTZ, VMBSTR, VBDC (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 (Output) CS.2 CS.3 M2 VDSELPZ (Output) H VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) D.2 VMWAIT (Input) VMAHLD (Input) VMLAST (Input) VMLOCK (Output) VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (Output) (1,1) (0,0) VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) A.1 VMWRITE, VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0, VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0, VMSIZE1, Ctrl.1 VMSIZEO, VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VMSTZ, VMBSTR, VBDC (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 (Output) CS.1 M1 VDSELPZ (Output) H VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) D.1 VMWAIT (Input) ⋘ VMAHLD (Input) VMLAST (Input) Remark O mark: Sampling timing **XX**: Arbitrary input level

Figure 4-17. Bus Master Transition Timing

# 4.9.7 Misalign access timing

The VSB access timing when misalign access is enabled (when a high level is input to the IFIMAEN pin) is shown below.

Figure 4-18. Misalign Access Timing (1/2)

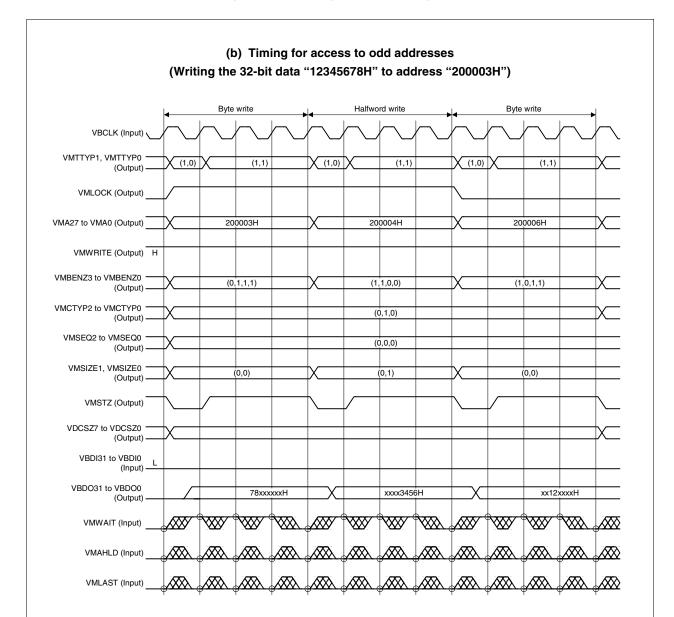


Remarks 1. O mark: Sampling timing

XX: Arbitrary input level

2. The timing seen from the NU85E when the NU85E has the bus access right is shown.

Figure 4-18. Misalign Access Timing (2/2)



# Remarks 1. O mark: Sampling timing

XXX: Arbitrary input level

2. The timing seen from the NU85E when the NU85E has the bus access right is shown.

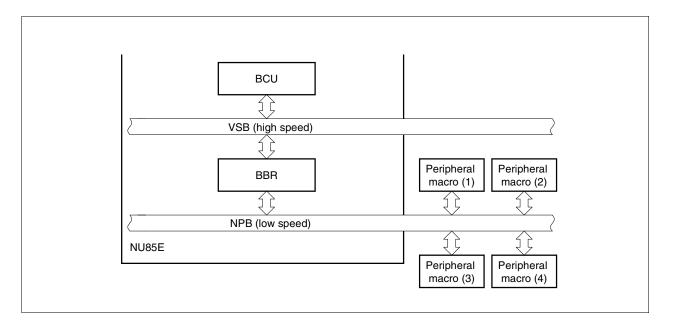
# **CHAPTER 5 BBR**

The bus bridge (BBR) converts signals that are passed between the VSB and NPB.

The BBR sets up the following functions for peripheral macros that are connected to the NPB.

- Wait insertion function
- · Retry function

Figure 5-1. NPB Connection Overview



The following figure shows a connection example connecting the NU85E and peripheral macros that are connected to the NPB.

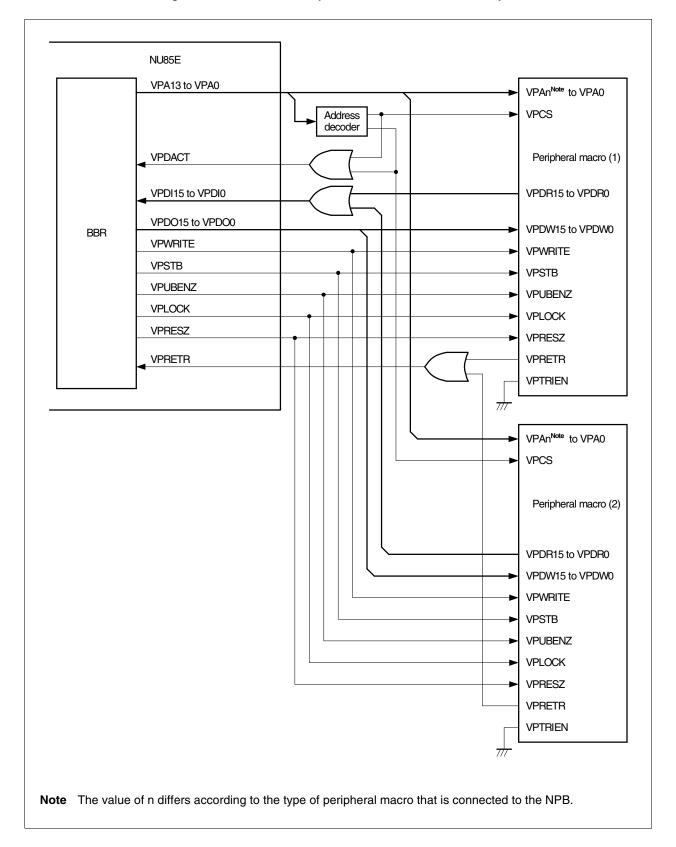


Figure 5-2. NU85E and Peripheral Macro Connection Example

#### 5.1 Programmable Peripheral I/O Area

The NU85E has a 4 KB peripheral I/O area that is allocated in advance in the address space and a 12 KB programmable peripheral I/O area that can be allocated at arbitrary addresses according to register settings (See 4.4 Programmable Peripheral I/O Area Selection Function).

If the peripheral I/O area or programmable peripheral I/O area in the memory map shown in Figure 5-3 is accessed, the NPB becomes active.

The programmable peripheral I/O area is set by the peripheral I/O area select control register (BPC).

(a) 64 MB mode (b) 256 MB mode 3FFFFFFH PEFFFFFF Peripheral I/O area Peripheral I/O area Same Same (4 KB) (4 KB) 3FFF000H 3FFEFFFH FFFF000H FFFEFFFH area area Same (RAM area) area xxxnFFFH xxxnFFFH (4 KB) (4 KB) (n = yy11B)(n = yy11B)Programmable peripheral I/O area (12 KB) Programmable peripheral I/O area (12 KB) xxxm000H xxxm000H (m = yy00B)(m = yy00B)3FFF000H 3FFEFFFH 000000H 000000Н

Figure 5-3. Peripheral I/O Area and Programmable Peripheral I/O Area

Note See Figure 3-8 Data Area (256 MB Mode).

**Remarks 1.** xxx: Setting according to the PA13 to PA02 bits of the BPC register yy: Setting according to the PA01 and PA00 bits of the BPC register

2. Since the areas indicated by "same area" are linked, if data is written in one area, data having the same contents is also written in the other area.

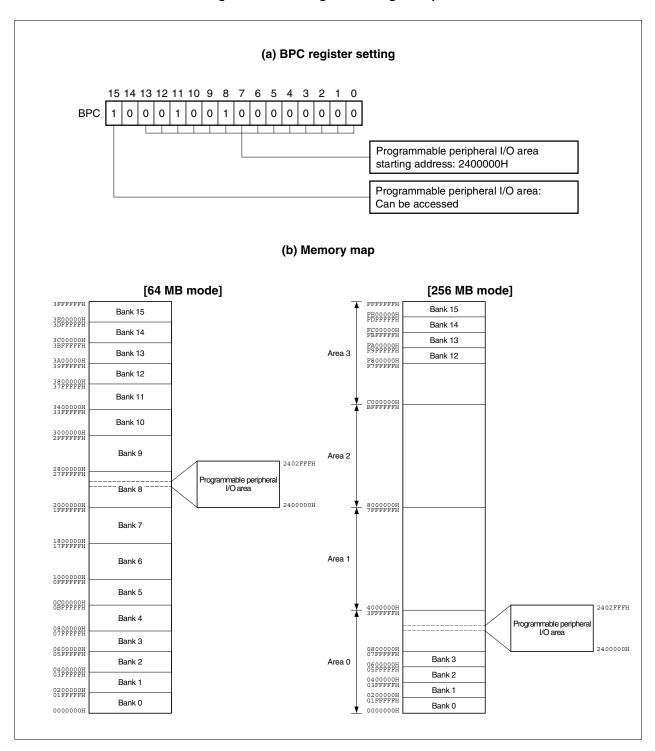
Figure 5-4. Peripheral I/O Area Select Control Register (BPC)

|  | 15                            | 14 | 13 | 12  | 11 | 10      | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0         |         |            |
|--|-------------------------------|----|----|---|----|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----------|---------|------------|
| BPC  | PA                            | 0  | РА | РА  | РА | РА      | РА | РА | РА | РА | РА | РА | РА | РА | РА | РА        | Address | After rese |
| D. 0   | 15                            | 13 | 12 | 11  | 10 | 09      | 08 | 07 | 06 | 05 | 04 | 03 | 02 | 01 | 00 | FFFFF064H | 0000H   |            |
|  | it position Bit name Function |    |    |   |    |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |           |         |            |
| Bit position Bit name 15 PA15  |                               |    | Se | Function  Sets whether or not the programmable peripheral I/O area can be accessed.  0: It cannot be accessed |    |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |           |         |            |
| 1: It can be accessed  |                               |    |    |   |    |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |           |         |            |
| PA13 to PA00 Specifies bit 27 to bit 14 of the starting address of the programmable peripheral I/O area. (The other bits are fixed at zero.) |                               |    |    |   |    | a. (The |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |           |         |            |

- Cautions 1. In 64 MB mode, if the programmable peripheral I/O area overlaps the following areas, the programmable peripheral I/O area becomes ineffective.
  - Peripheral I/O area
  - ROM area
  - RAM area
  - 2. In 256 MB mode, if the programmable peripheral I/O area overlaps the following areas, the programmable peripheral I/O area becomes ineffective.
    - Peripheral I/O area
    - ROM area
    - RAM area
    - The area that is the same as the RAM area and that is located at address 3FFEFFFH and below (See Figure 3-8 Data Area (256 MB Mode))
  - 3. If no peripheral macros are connected to the NPB, no programmable peripheral I/O area need be set (Set the BPC register to its after-reset value).
  - 4. The programmable peripheral I/O area address setting is enabled only once. Do not change addresses in the middle of a program.

Figure 5-5 shows a BPC register setting example and the memory map after the setting is made.

Figure 5-5. BPC Register Setting Example



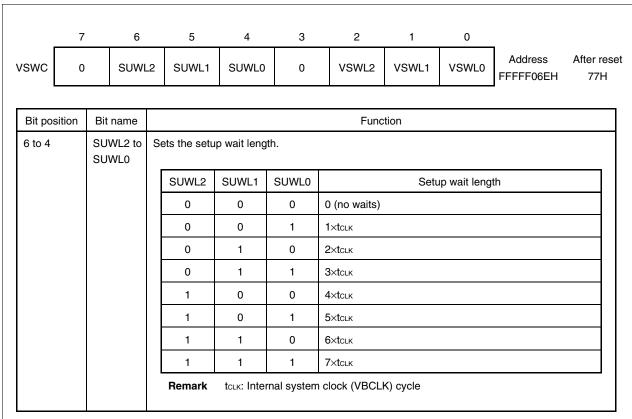
#### 5.2 Wait Insertion Function

The BBR is equipped with a wait insertion function for connection with low-speed peripheral macros that are connected to the NPB. The NPB strobe wait control register (VSWC) is used to set up this function.

The VSWC register sets the setup wait length and VPSTB wait length (see **Figure 5-6**). The number of waits can be set in the range from 0 to 7 clocks based on the internal system clock (VBCLK).

The VSWC register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Figure 5-6. NPB Strobe Wait Control Register (VSWC) (1/2)



Caution Bits 7 and 3 of the VSWC register must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

Figure 5-6. NPB Strobe Wait Control Register (VSWC) (2/2)

| Bit position | Bit name          | Function    |             |             |   |  |  |  |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|--|--|--|
| 2 to 0       | VSWL2 to<br>VSWL0 | Sets the VP | STB wait le | ngth.       |   |  |  |  |
|              |                   | VSWL2       | VSWL1       | VSWL0       | VPSTB wait length                               |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 0           | 0           | 0           | 0 (no waits)                                    |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 0           | 0           | 1           | 1×tclk  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 0           | 1           | 0           | 2×tclk  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 0           | 1           | 1           | 3×tclk  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 1           | 0           | 0           | 4×tclk  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 1           | 0           | 1           | 5×tclк  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 1           | 1           | 0           | 6×tclk  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | 1           | 1           | 1           | 7×tclk  |  |  |  |
|              |                   | Remark      | tclк: Inte  | rnal system | n clock (VBCLK) cycle                           |  |  |  |
|              | VBCL              | K (Input)   |             |             | 0.5 clock 1 clock 1.5 clock                     |  |  |  |
| VP/          | VPSTB             | (Output)    |             | Setup wait  | VPSTB wait   ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓  ✓ |  |  |  |

Be sure to set values for the setup wait and VPSTB wait lengths at each operation frequency that are the same as or greater than the number of waits shown in Table 5-1 below.

Table 5-1. Setting of Setup Wait, VPSTB Wait Lengths at Each Operation Frequency

| Wait Length                                       |           | Operation Frequency |           |           |            |  |
|---|-----------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--|
|   | To 25 MHz | To 33 MHz           | To 50 MHz | To 81 MHz | To 100 MHz |  |
| Setup wait length (set using bits SUWL2 to SUWL0) | 1         | 1                   | 1         | 2         | 2          |  |
| VPSTB wait length (set using bits VSWL2 to VSWL0) | 1         | 2                   | 4         | 5         | 6          |  |

Caution These setting values are not guaranteed, so be sure to set the number of waits appropriate to the system after verifying operation.

# 5.3 Retry Function

The retry function, which repeats read or write processing according to a retry request signal (VPRETR) from a peripheral macro on the NPB, is used in situations such as when the data setup time is insufficient.

If a high-level signal is being input to the VPRETR and VPDACT pins at the falling edge of the VPSTB signal, the VPSTB signal rises again and the read or write operation is repeated.

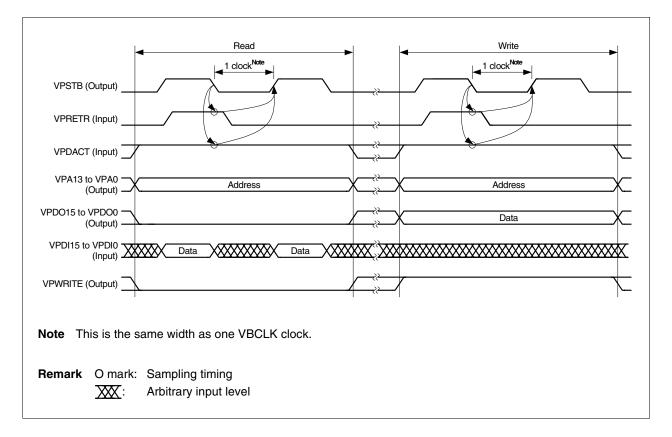


Figure 5-7. Retry Function

# 5.4 NPB Read/Write Timing

Figure 5-8 to Figure 5-13 show the basic read/write timing of NPB, Figure 5-14 shows a timing example for read/write access to a bus slave connected to the NU85E and NPB, and Figure 5-15 shows a timing example of write access to a peripheral I/O register. Each one of these figures shows the timing as seen from the NU85E when the NU85E has the bus access right.

Remark O mark: Sampling timing

A.x: Arbitrary address output from the VPA13 to VPA0 pins

D.x: I/O data for address "A.x"

Signal in undefined state (for output signal), arbitrary level (for input signal)

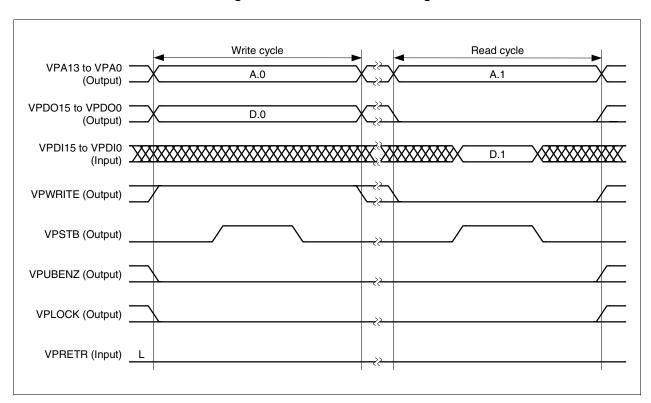


Figure 5-8. Halfword Access Timing

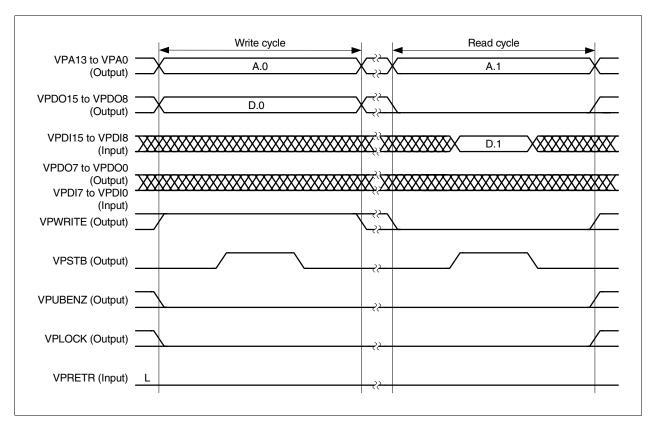
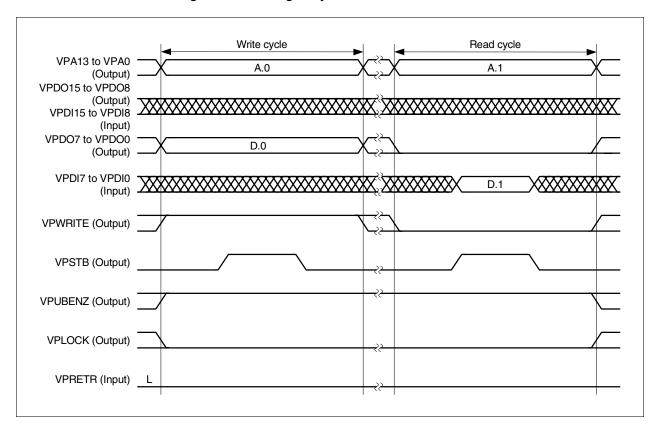


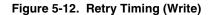
Figure 5-9. Timing of Byte Access to Odd Address





Idle cycle Read cycle Write cycle VPA13 to VPA0 Address Address (Output) VPDO15 to VPDO0 Data (Output) VPDI15 to VPDI0 Data (Input) VPWRITE (Output) VPSTB (Output) VPUBENZ (Output) VPLOCK (Output) VPRETR (Input) **Remark** The VPLOCK signal becomes active during a read operation.

Figure 5-11. Read Modify Write Timing



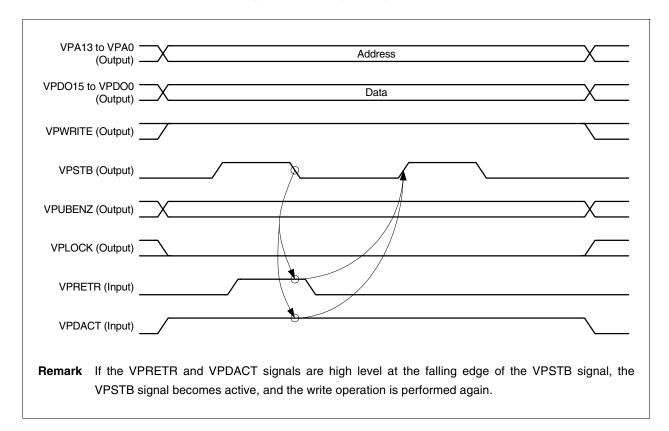
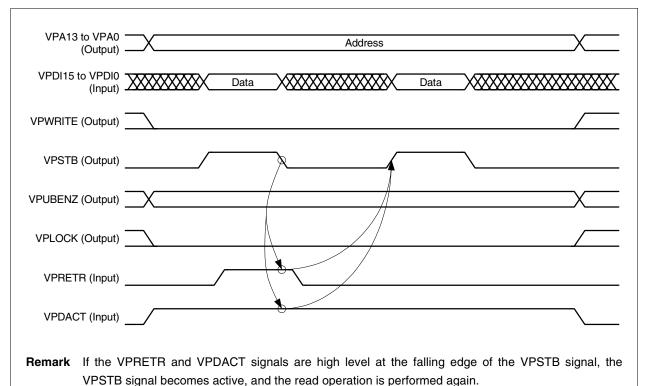


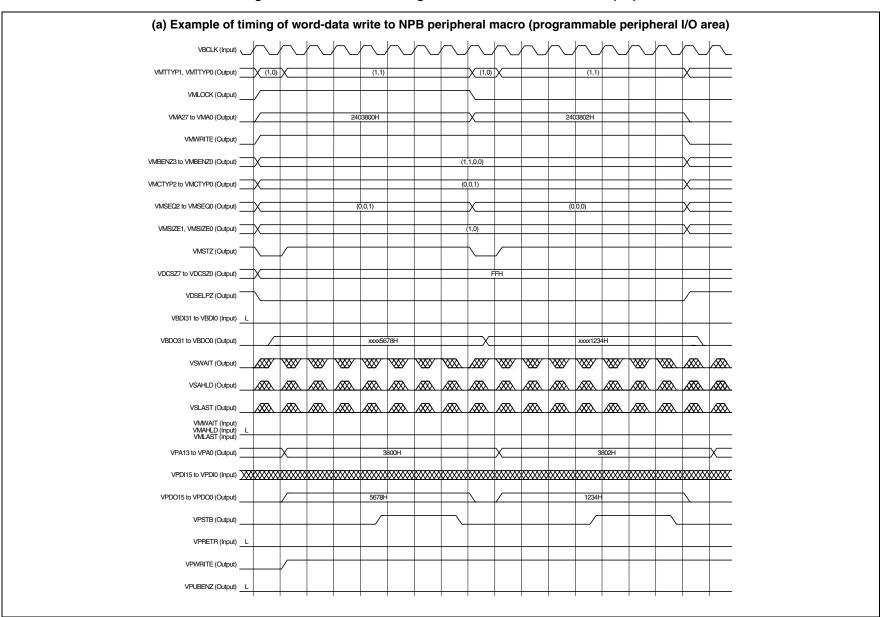
Figure 5-13. Retry Timing (Read)



Preliminary User's Manual

A14874EJ3V0UM

Figure 5-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to NPB (1/4)



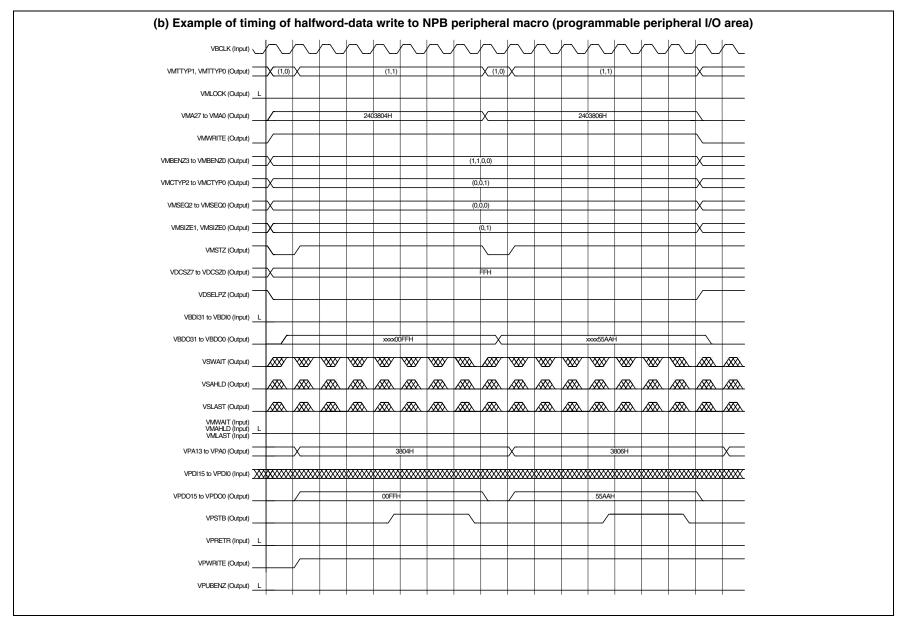
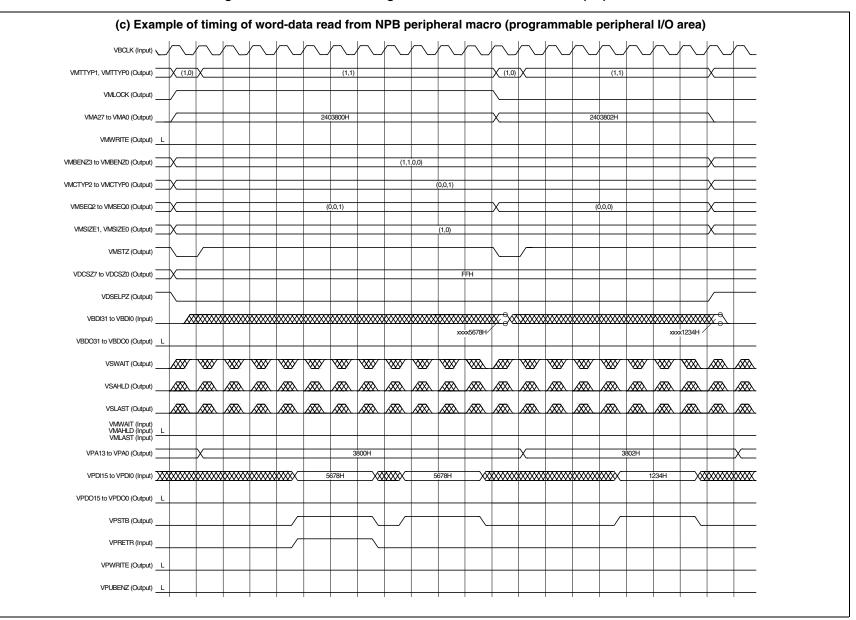


Figure 5-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to NPB (2/4)

Figure 5-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to NPB (3/4)



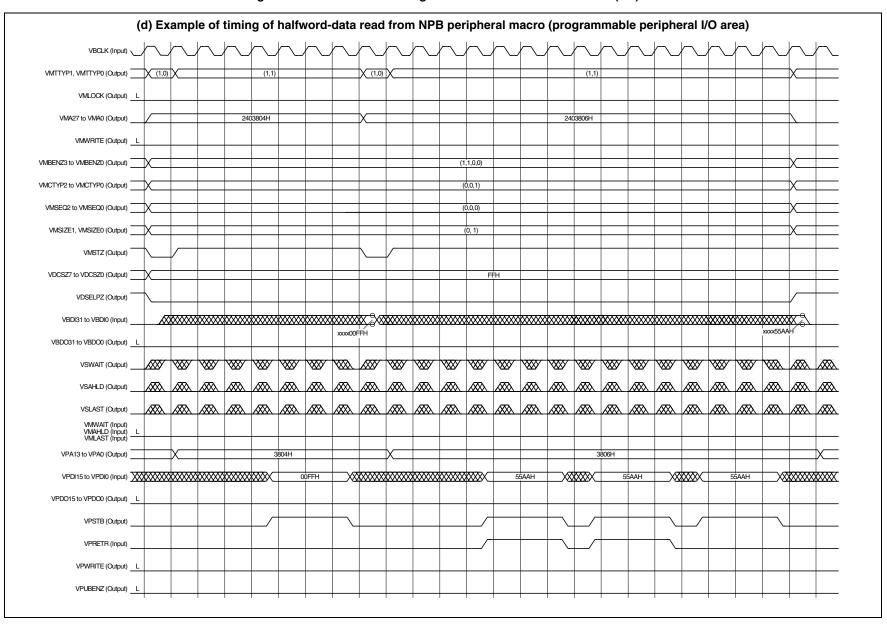
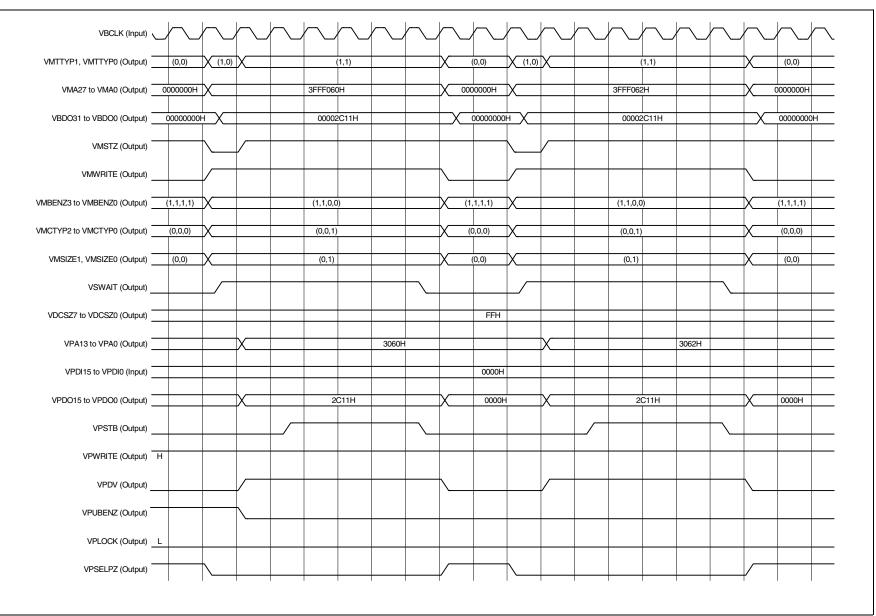


Figure 5-14. Read/Write Timing of Bus Slave Connected to NPB (4/4)

Preliminary User's Manual A14874EJ3V0UM

Figure 5-15. NPB Write Timing (Example of Timing of Data Write to CSC0 and CSC1 Registers)



# **★** 5.5 Precautions

# • NPB access from external master to NU85E

BBR does not provide a bus sizing function. Therefore, NPB access from the external bus master of the VSB to the NU85E as a slave must be executed with the bus size of the VSB set to 16 bits.

#### **CHAPTER 6 STBC**

The standby control unit (STBC) implements the various power save functions of the NU85E by controlling the external clock generator (CG).

#### 6.1 Power Save Function

The power save function has the following three modes.

#### (1) HALT mode

This mode, which stops the supply of clocks only to the CPU, is set by executing a special-purpose instruction (HALT instruction). Since the supply of clocks to internal units other than the CPU continues, operation of the NU85E internal peripheral I/O that do not depend on the CPU instruction processing continues. The power consumption of the overall system can be reduced by intermittent operation that is achieved due to a combination of HALT mode and normal operation mode.

#### (2) Software STOP mode

This mode, which stops the overall system by stopping the external clock generator, is set by means of a PSC register setting. The system enters an ultra-low power consumption state in which only leak current is lost.

#### (3) Hardware STOP mode

This mode, which stops the overall system by stopping the external clock generator, is set by inputting the DCSTOPZ signal. The system enters an ultra-low power consumption state in which only leak current is lost.

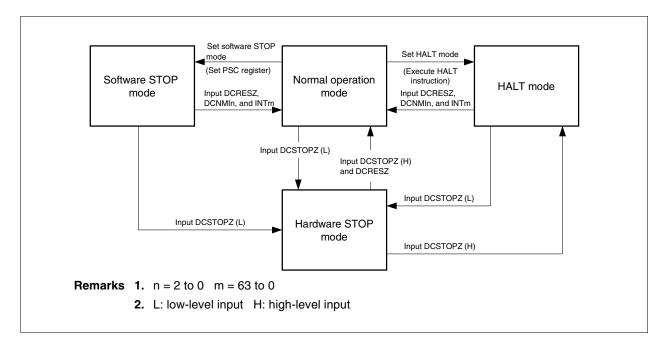


Figure 6-1. Power Save Function State Transition Diagram

#### 6.2 Control Registers

#### 6.2.1 Power save control register (PSC)

The PSC is an 8-bit register that controls the power save function.

If interrupts are enabled according to the NMI2M to NMI0M and INTM bit settings, software STOP mode can be canceled by an interrupt request (except when interrupt servicing is disabled by the interrupt mask register (IMR0 to IMR3)).

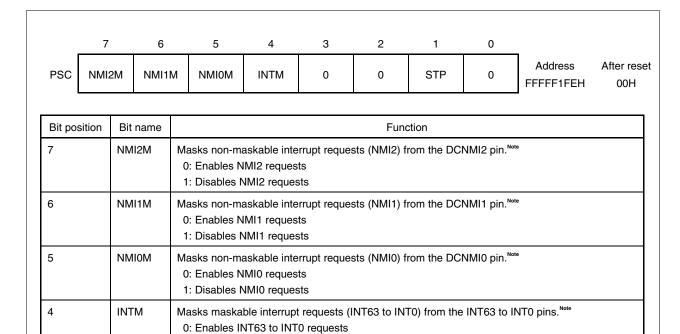
Software STOP mode is specified by setting the STP bit.

This register can only be written by using a specific procedure so that its settings are not mistakenly overwritten due to erroneous program execution.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Caution Do not set the PSC register by transferring data using the DMAC. To set this register, always use a store instruction (ST or SST) or a bit manipulation instruction (SET1, CLR1, or NOT1 instruction).

Figure 6-2. Power Save Control Register (PSC)



**Note** The setting is valid in software STOP mode only.

1

STP

1: Disables INT63 to INT0 requests

Specifies software STOP mode.

this bit is automatically cleared (0).

- Cautions 1. If the NMI2M to NMI0M and INTM bits are set (1) at the same time as the STP bit, the settings of the NMI2M to NMI0M and INTM bits are invalid. Therefore, if there are unmasked interrupt requests pending when software STOP mode is entered, be sure to set (1) those interrupt request bits (NMI2M to NMI0M and INTM) before setting (1) the STP bit.
  - 2. Because an interrupt request that occurs while the NMI2M to NMI0M and INTM bits are set (1) is invalid (it is not held pending), software STOP mode cannot be canceled.

When this bit is set (1), software STOP mode is set. When software STOP mode is canceled,

Use the procedure shown below to set data in the PSC register.

- <1> Write the data that is to be set in the PSC register to an arbitrary general-purpose register (see 3.2.1 Program registers).
- <2> Use the store instruction (ST or SST instruction) to write the contents of the general-purpose register, which had been prepared in step <1>, to the command register (PRCMD).
- <3> Use the following instructions to write the contents of the general-purpose register, which had been prepared in step <1>, to the PSC register (Do this immediately after writing the contents of the general-purpose register in the PRCMD register).
  - Store instruction (ST or SST instruction)
  - Bit manipulation instruction (SET1, CLR1, or NOT1 instruction)
- <4> If the NU85E switches to software STOP mode, insert NOP instructions (five or more instructions).

```
Examples 1. <1> mov
                         0x02, r11
                  movea base_address, r0, r20 ; base_address = FFFF000H
                         r11, PRCMD[r20]
             <2> st.b
                                             ; PRCMD = 01FCH
             <3> st.b
                         r11, PSC[r20]
                                              ; PSC = 01FEH
             <4> nop
                  nop
                  nop
                  nop
                  nop
          2. <1> mov
                         0x02, r11
                  movea 0xF1FCH, r0, r20
                  movea 0xF1FEH, r0, r21
             <2> st.b
                         r11, 0x0[r20]
                                              ; r20 = FFFFF1FCH ( = PRCMD)
             <3> st.b
                         r11, 0x0[r21]
                                              ; r21 = FFFFF1FEH (= PSC)
             <4> nop
                  nop
                  nop
                  nop
                  nop
```

No special procedure is required to read the contents of the PSC register.

Remarks 1. Interrupts are not acknowledged for store instructions for the PRCMD register.

- 2. Steps <2> and <3> above are assumed to occur consecutively. If another instruction is placed between the instructions described in steps <2> and <3>, then when the interrupt is acknowledged for that instruction, the setting may not be established, causing abnormal operation.
- 3. Although the data written in the PRCMD register is dummy data, use the same value (data) as the value of the general-purpose register used for setting data in a specific register (step <3> in the examples above) even when writing to the PRCMD register (step <2> in the examples above). This is similar to using a general-purpose register for addressing.
- **4.** To enable interrupts immediately after the software STOP mode is entered, insert the EI instruction between the <1> mov and <2> st.b instruction

- \* Remarks 5. The following shows the operation when a non-maskable interrupt or maskable interrupt is requested while a NOP instruction is being executed.
  - If a non-maskable or maskable interrupt is requested before SWSTOPRQ becomes active, the interrupt servicing is immediately executed.
  - If a non-maskable or maskable interrupt is requested after SWSTOPRQ became active, the STOP mode is canceled by the requested interrupt after the STOP mode is entered, in the same way as cancellation by a normal interrupt.

# 6.2.2 Command register (PRCMD)

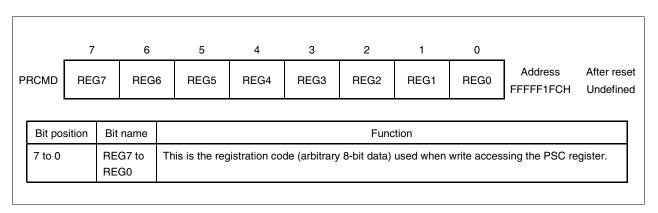
The command register (PRCMD) is used to set protection for write operations to the PSC register so that the application system is not halted unexpectedly due to erroneous program execution.

Only the first write operation to the PSC register is valid after a registration code (arbitrary 8-bit data) is written to the PRCMD register. Since the register value can be rewritten only by a predetermined procedure, illegal write operations to the PSC register are rejected.

Data can be written in the PRCMD register only in 8-bit units. During reading, the value is undefined.

Caution Do not set the PRCMD register by transferring data using the DMAC. To set this register, always use a store instruction (ST or SST).

Figure 6-3. Command Register (PRCMD)



#### 6.3 HALT Mode

In HALT mode, the operation clock of the CPU is stopped. Since the supply of clocks to internal units other than the CPU continues, operation continues. The power consumption of the overall system can be reduced by setting the NU85E to HALT mode while the CPU is idle.

#### (1) Setting and operation status

The NU85E is switched to HALT mode by the HALT instruction.

Although program execution stops in HALT mode, the contents of all registers and of RAM immediately before HALT mode began are maintained. Also, operation continues for all NU85E-internal peripheral I/O that does not depend on CPU instruction processing.

Caution Insert at least five NOP instructions after the HALT instruction.

#### (2) Cancellation of HALT mode

HALT mode is canceled by a non-maskable interrupt request, an unmasked maskable interrupt request, or the input of the DCRESZ signal.

#### (a) Cancellation by interrupt request

HALT mode is canceled by a non-maskable interrupt request or by an unmasked maskable interrupt request regardless of the priority. The following table shows the operation performed after HALT mode is canceled.

Table 6-1. Operation After HALT Mode Is Canceled by Interrupt Request

| Cancellation Source            | Interrupt Enabled (EI) State                               | Interrupt Disabled (DI) State |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| Non-maskable interrupt request | Branch to handler address                                  |                               |
| Maskable interrupt request     | Branch to handler address or execution of next instruction | Execution of next instruction |

The operation differs as follows if HALT mode was set within the interrupt servicing routine.

#### <1> When a low priority interrupt request is generated

Only HALT mode is canceled. The interrupt request is not acknowledged (pending).

# <2> When a high priority interrupt request (including a non-maskable interrupt request) is generated

HALT mode is canceled and the interrupt request is acknowledged.

### (b) Cancellation by DCRESZ signal input

This is the same as a normal reset operation.

Caution Be sure to input the DCRESZ signal so that the setup and hold times referenced to the VBCLK signal are satisfied.

#### 6.4 Software STOP Mode

In software STOP mode, the CPU operation clock and the clock generator are stopped. The overall system is stopped, and ultra-low power consumption is achieved in which only leak current is lost.

#### (1) Setting and operation status

The NU85E is switched to software STOP mode by using a store instruction (ST or SST instruction) or bit manipulation instruction (SET1, CLR1, or NOT1 instruction) to set the PSC register.

Although program execution stops in software STOP mode, the contents of all registers and of RAM immediately before software STOP mode began are maintained. The operation of all NU85E-internal peripheral I/O is also stopped.

#### (2) Cancellation of software STOP mode

Software STOP mode is canceled by a non-maskable interrupt request, an unmasked maskable interrupt request, or the input of a DCRESZ signal.

# (a) Cancellation by interrupt request

Software STOP mode is canceled by a non-maskable interrupt request not masked by the PSC register or by an unmasked maskable interrupt request regardless of the priority. The following table shows the operation performed after software STOP mode is canceled.

Caution An interrupt request that occurs while the NMI2M to NMI0M and INTM bits of the power save control resister (PSC) are set (interrupt disabled), is invalid (software STOP mode is not canceled).

Table 6-2. Operation After Software STOP Mode Is Canceled by Interrupt Request

| Cancellation Source            | Interrupt Enabled (EI) State                               | Interrupt Disabled (DI) State |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| Non-maskable interrupt request | Branch to handler address                                  |                               |
| Maskable interrupt request     | Branch to handler address or execution of next instruction | Execution of next instruction |

The operation shown in Table 6-3 is performed if software STOP mode was set within the interrupt servicing routine.

Table 6-3. Operation After Setting Software STOP Mode in Interrupt Servicing Routine

| Interrupt Servicing Routine Type When Software STOP Mode Is Set | Cancella                         | ation Source                    | Operation   |  |  |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| When Software STOP Mode is Set                                  |                                  | Priority <sup>Note 1</sup>      |   |  |  |
| Maskable interrupt  | Maskable                         | Low                             | Software STOP mode is canceled  |  |  |
|   | interrupt                        | Same                            | and the interrupt request is not acknowledged (pending).                                |  |  |
|   | request                          | High (ID = 1) <sup>Note 2</sup> |   |  |  |
|   |                                  | High (ID = 0) <sup>Note 3</sup> | Software STOP mode is canceled  |  |  |
|   | Non-maskable interrupt request   | -                               | and the interrupt request is acknowledged.  |  |  |
| Non-maskable interrupt  | Maskable<br>interrupt<br>request | _                               | Software STOP mode is canceled and the interrupt request is not acknowledged (pending). |  |  |
|   | Non-maskable                     | Low                             |   |  |  |
|   | interrupt                        | Same                            |   |  |  |
|   | request                          | High                            | Software STOP mode is canceled and the interrupt request is acknowledged.               |  |  |

- **Notes 1.** The priority order of the interrupts when software STOP mode is set (interrupts that were under servicing).
  - 2. When the ID bit of the PSW is 1 (interrupt acknowledgement disabled)
  - 3. When the ID bit of the PSW is 0 (interrupt acknowledgement enabled)
- \* Remark Cancellation of software STOP mode by NMI is performed regardless of the NP bit value in the PSW.

# (b) Cancellation by DCRESZ signal input

This is the same as a normal reset operation.

Caution Be sure to input the DCRESZ signal so that the setup and hold times referenced to the VBCLK signal are satisfied.

#### 6.5 Hardware STOP Mode

In hardware STOP mode, the CPU operation clock and the clock generator are stopped. The overall system is stopped, and ultra-low power consumption is achieved in which only leak current is lost.

#### (1) Setting and operation status

The NU85E is switched to hardware STOP mode by inputting a low-level signal to the DCSTOPZ pin. The NU85E is switched to hardware STOP mode even if a low-level signal is input to the DCSTOPZ pin when the NU85E is in HALT mode or software STOP mode.

Although program execution stops in hardware STOP mode, the contents of all registers and of RAM immediately before hardware STOP mode began are maintained. The operation of all NU85E-internal peripheral I/O is also stopped.

Remark The NU85E may not switch to hardware STOP mode correctly if the DCSTOPZ input becomes active (low level) due to a read modify write, misalign access, etc. while the VMLOCK signal is locked. If the DCSTOPZ input becomes low level in the bus lock state, an internal CPU of the NU85E is stopped, but the HWSTOPRQ signal, which controls the external clock generator, does not become active because the slave device connected to the locked bus may require clock supply. Consequently, clock is not stopped and the NU85E will not switch to hardware STOP mode.

If the system must be switched to hardware STOP mode when the DCSTOPZ input is low level, mask the DCSTOPZ input by the VMLOCK signal to avoid switching to hardware STOP mode while the bus is locked.

#### (2) Cancellation of hardware STOP mode

Hardware STOP mode is canceled by inputting the DCSTOPZ or DCRESZ signal.

#### (a) Cancellation by DCSTOPZ signal input

Hardware STOP mode is canceled when the input to the DCSTOPZ pin goes from low level to high level. The mode to which the NU85E switches after hardware STOP mode is canceled differs as follows according to the status in effect before hardware STOP mode was set.

Table 6-4. Status After Cancellation of Hardware STOP Mode

| Before Hardware STOP Mode Was Set | After Hardware STOP Mode Was Canceled |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Normal operation mode             | Normal operation mode                 |
| Software STOP mode                | Normal operation mode                 |
| HALT mode                         | HALT mode                             |

# (b) Cancellation by DCRESZ signal input

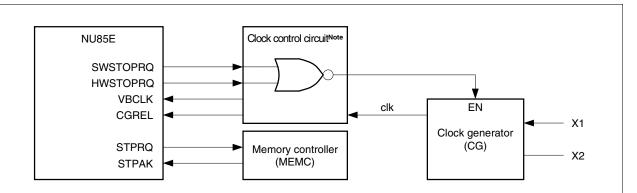
This is the same as a normal reset operation.

Caution Be sure to input the DCRESZ signal so that the setup and hold times referenced to the VBCLK signal are satisfied.

# 6.6 Clock Control in Software/Hardware STOP Mode

The NU85E and clock control circuit are connected as follows.

Figure 6-4. Connection of NU85E and Clock Control Circuit



**Note** Design the clock control circuit as a user logic. Also, include a circuit for ensuring the oscillation stabilization time (see **Figures 6-5** and **6-6**).

Caution In a system in which the MEMC is not connected to the NU85E, handle the STPAK pin in either of the following ways.

- · Always input a high level.
- Connect user logic that outputs a high level to the STPAK pin to the STPRQ output (high level) of the NU85E.

If a high level is not input to the STPAK pin, the HWSTOPRQ and SWSTOPRQ signals do not become active and shifting the STOP mode becomes impossible.

#### (1) Clock control when setting or canceling software STOP mode

# (a) When setting software STOP mode (after software STOP mode is set by setting the STP bit of the PSC register)

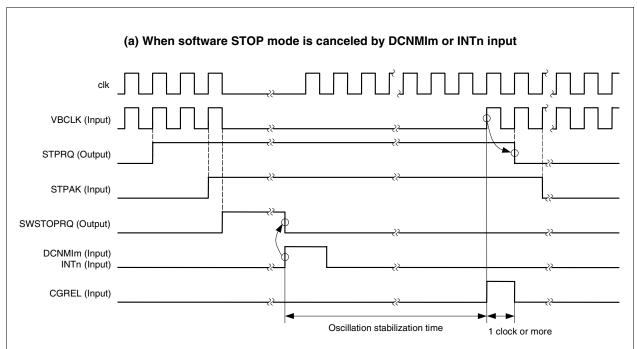
- <1> Set the STOP mode request signal (STPRQ) to active (high level) and output it to the memory controller.
- <2> Input the active level (high level) of the acknowledge signal (STPAK) from the memory controller that received the STPRQ signal.
- <3> Set the software STOP mode request signal (SWSTOPRQ) to active (high level) and output it to the clock control circuit (Use this SWSTOPRQ signal to stop the VBCLK output from the clock control circuit).

#### (b) When canceling software STOP mode

- <1> Input a non-maskable interrupt request (NMIm), unmasked maskable interrupt request (INTn), or the DCRESZ signal (m = 2 to 0, n = 63 to 0).
- <2> Set the software STOP mode request signal (SWSTOPRQ) to inactive (low level) and output it to the clock control circuit (clock generator starts operation).
- <3> After the oscillation stabilization time, input the active level (high level) of the CGREL signal from the clock control circuit simultaneous with the VBCLK signal (The input of the VBCLK signal returns the STPRQ and STPAK outputs to low level).
- <4> After inputting the VBCLK signal, input a high level to the DCRESZ signal.
- Caution Input an active level (high level) to the CGREL pin for one clock or more.

  When setting the software STOP mode again, be sure to input an inactive level (low level) to the CGREL pin before setting.
- \* Remark A level latch is used for the DCRESZ signal, which can therefore be input asynchronously to VBCLK.

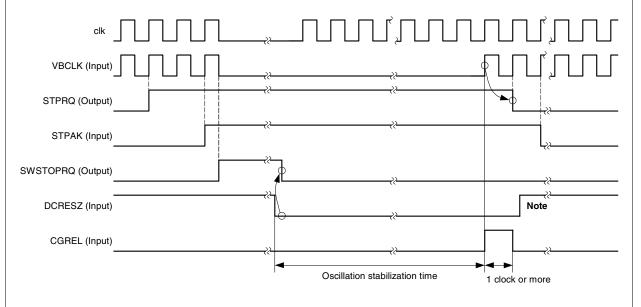
Figure 6-5. Software STOP Mode Set/Cancel Timing Example



**Remarks 1.** The DCNMIm and INTn inputs are detected at the rising edge and the interrupt request is held in the CPU.

**2.** m = 2 to 0, n = 63 to 0

# (b) When software STOP mode is canceled by DCRESZ input



Note Input a high level to the DCRESZ pin after restarting input of VBCLK.

#### (2) Clock control when setting or canceling hardware STOP mode

# (a) When setting hardware STOP mode

- <1> Input the active level (low level) of the DCSTOPZ signal.
- <2> Set the STOP mode request signal (STPRQ) to active (high level) and output it to the memory controller.
- <3> Input the active level (high level) of the acknowledge signal (STPAK) from the memory controller that received the STPRQ signal.
- <4> Set the hardware STOP mode request signal (HWSTOPRQ) to active (high level) and output it to the clock control circuit (Use this HWSTOPRQ signal to stop the VBCLK output from the clock control circuit).

### (b) When canceling hardware STOP mode

- <1> Input the DCRESZ signal or the inactive level (high level) of the DCSTOPZ signal.
- <2> Set the hardware STOP mode request signal (HWSTOPRQ) to inactive (low level) and output it to the clock control circuit (clock generator starts operation).
- <3> After the oscillation stabilization time, input the active level (high level) of the CGREL signal from the clock control circuits simultaneous with the VBCLK signal (The input of the VBCLK signal returns the STPRQ and STPAK outputs to low level).
- Caution Input an active level (high level) to the CGREL pin for one clock or more.

  When setting the hardware STOP mode again, be sure to input an inactive level (low level) to the CGREL pin before setting.
- **Remark** A level latch is used for the DCRESZ signal, which can therefore be input asynchronously to VBCLK.

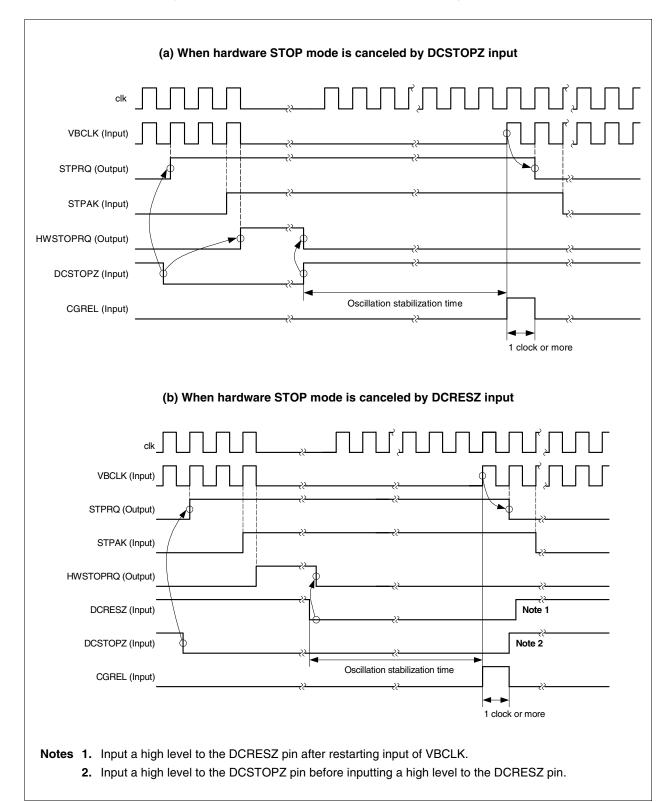


Figure 6-6. Hardware STOP Mode Set/Cancel Timing Example

#### **CHAPTER 7 DMAC**

The DMA control unit (DMAC) controls data transfers between memory and peripheral macros or between memory and memory based on DMA transfer requests issued according to the DMARQ3 to DMARQ0 pins or software triggers (memory means RAM or external memory).

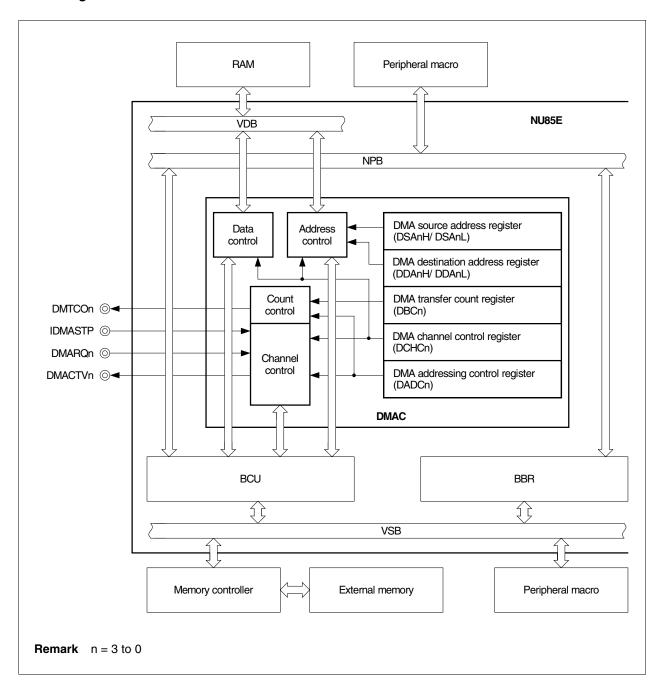
#### 7.1 Features

- Four independent DMA channels
- Transfer units: 8 bits, 16 bits, or 32 bits
- Maximum transfer count: 65,536 (2<sup>16</sup>)
- Two transfer types
  - Flyby (1-cycle) transfer
  - Two-cycle transfer
- Four transfer modes
  - Single transfer mode
  - Single-step transfer mode
  - Line transfer mode (four bus cycle transfer mode)
  - (in 2-cycle transfer, the operation from read to write is repeated four times)
  - Block transfer mode
- · Transfer requests
  - Requests by DMARQ3 to DMARQ0 pin input
  - Requests by software
- · Transfer objects
  - Between RAM<sup>Note</sup> and peripheral macros
  - Between RAM<sup>Note</sup> and external memory
  - Between RAM<sup>Note</sup> and RAM<sup>Note</sup>
  - Between external memory and peripheral macros
  - Between external memory and external memory (Transfer between little endian area and big endian area is possible)

Note RAM directly connected to the VDB (refer to 7.2 Configuration)

- Terminal count output signals (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)
- · Next address setting function

# 7.2 Configuration



# 7.3 Transfer Objects

## (1) Transfer types

Table 7-1 shows the relationships between transfer types and transfer objects.

Caution Operation is not guaranteed when a transfer is performed using a combination of transfer source and transfer destination marked by an "No" in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1. Relationships Between Transfer Type and Transfer Object

|                    |     |     |                  | Transfer D | Destination         |                |     |
|--------------------|-----|-----|------------------|------------|---------------------|----------------|-----|
|                    |     | Т   | wo-Cycle Transfe | er         |                     | Flyby Transfer |     |
|                    |     | VSB | NPB              | RAM        | VSB                 | NPB            | RAM |
|                    | VSB | Yes | Yes              | Yes        | Yes <sup>Note</sup> | No             | No  |
| Transfer<br>Source | NPB | Yes | Yes              | Yes        | No                  | No             | No  |
| Course             | RAM | Yes | Yes              | Yes        | No                  | No             | No  |

Note The transfer can be performed only when using the MEMC (NT85E500) associated with the flyby transfer.

Remark Yes: Transfer enabled
No: Transfer disabled

VSB: External memory or peripheral macro on the VSB

NPB: Peripheral macro on the NPB

RAM: RAM directly connected to the VDB

#### (2) Wait function

Table 7-2 shows the relationships between the wait function and transfer objects.

Table 7-2. Relationships Between Wait Function and Transfer Object

| Transfer Object | Wait Function                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| VSB             | Set by MEMC (NT85E500, NT85E502) |
| NPB             | Set by VSWC register             |
| RAM             | No wait                          |

#### 7.4 DMA Channel Priorities

DMA channel prioritization is fixed as follows.

DMA channel 0 > DMA channel 1 > DMA channel 2 > DMA channel 3

This prioritization is only valid in the TI state. During a block transfer, the channel used for transfer is never switched.

During a single-step transfer, if a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated during the period when the bus is released (TI), the higher priority DMA transfer is performed.

## 7.5 Control Registers

# 7.5.1 DMA source address registers 0 to 3 (DSA0 to DSA3)

These registers are used to set the DMA transfer source addresses (28 bits each) for DMA channels n (n = 0 to 3). They are divided into two 16-bit registers, DSAnH and DSAnL, respectively.

Since they are two-stage FIFO-configuration buffer registers, the transfer source address of a new DMA transfer can be set during a DMA transfer (See **7.6 Next Address Setting Function**).

When a flyby transfer is set according to the TTYP bit of the DMA addressing control registers n (DADCn), the external memory addresses are set by the DSAn registers. At this time, any settings of the DMA destination address registers n (DDAn) are ignored.

# (1) DMA source address registers 0H to 3H (DSA0H to DSA3H)

These registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Figure 7-1. DMA Source Address Registers 0H to 3H (DSA0H to DSA3H)

|          | 15     | 14   | 13  | 12 | 11     | 10      | 9     | 8       | 7      | 6      | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2  | 1  | 0  | _         |           |
|----------|--------|--|---|----|--------|---------|-------|---------|--------|--------|------|------|------|----|----|----|-----------|-----------|
| SA0H     | IR     | 0  | 0   | 0  | SA     | SA      | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA   | SA   | SA   | SA | SA | SA | Address   | After res |
| SAULI    | 111    |  | U   |    | 27     | 26      | 25    | 24      | 23     | 22     | 21   | 20   | 19   | 18 | 17 | 16 | FFFFF082H | Undefine  |
| İ        |        |  |   |    |        |         |       |         |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    | 1         |           |
| SA1H     | IR     | 0  | 0   | 0  | SA     | SA      | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA   | SA   | SA   | SA | SA | SA | Address   | After res |
|          |        |  |   |    | 27     | 26      | 25    | 24      | 23     | 22     | 21   | 20   | 19   | 18 | 17 | 16 | FFFFF08AH | Undefin   |
| İ        |        |  |   |    | I      |         |       | I       |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    | 1         |           |
| SA2H     | IR     | 0  | 0   | 0  | SA     | SA      | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA   | SA   | SA   | SA | SA | SA | Address   | After res |
| O, 1.2.1 |        |  | ŭ   |    | 27     | 26      | 25    | 24      | 23     | 22     | 21   | 20   | 19   | 18 | 17 | 16 | FFFFF092H | Undefin   |
| 1        |        |  | 1   |    | ı      |         |       | ı       |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    | 1         |           |
| SA3H     | IR     | 0  | 0   | 0  | SA     | SA      | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA   | SA   | SA   | SA | SA | SA | Address   | After res |
|          |        |  |   |    | 27     | 26      | 25    | 24      | 23     | 22     | 21   | 20   | 19   | 18 | 17 | 16 | FFFFF09AH | Undefin   |
|          |        | 1  |   | 1  |        |         |       |         |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    |           |           |
| Bit po   | sition | Bit  | name  |    |        |         |       |         |        |        |      | Func | tion |    |    |    |           |           |
| 15       |        | IR   |   | Sp | ecifie | s the I | DMA 1 | transfe | er sou | rce.   |      |      |      |    |    |    |           |           |
|          |        |  |   | C  | : Exte | rnal m  | nemor | y or p  | eriphe | ral ma | acro |      |      |    |    |    |           |           |
| 1: RAM   |        |  |   |    |        |         |       |         |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    |           |           |
| 11 to 0  | )      | SA27 to Sets the DMA transfer source address (A27 to A16). During a DMA transfer, the next DMA |   |    |        |         |       |         |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    |           |           |
|          |        | SA   | transfer source address is maintained. For a flyby transfer, the external memory address is maintained. |    |        |         |       |         |        |        |      |      |      |    |    |    |           |           |

Caution Bits 14 to 12 of the DSA0H to DSA3H registers must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

# (2) DMA source address registers 0L to 3L (DSA0L to DSA3L)

These registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Figure 7-2. DMA Source Address Registers 0L to 3L (DSA0L to DSA3L)

|         | 15     | 14  | 13    | 12 | 11                | 10  | 9     | 8       | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2        | 1     | 0      |                  |             |
|---------|--------|-----|-------|----|-------------------|-----|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|-------|--------|------------------|-------------|
| DSA0L   | SA     | SA  | SA    | SA | SA                | SA  | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA       | SA    | SA     | Address          | After reset |
| DSAUL   | 15     | 14  | 13    | 12 | 11                | 10  | 9     | 8       | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2        | 1     | 0      | FFFFF080H        | Undefined   |
|         |        |     |       |    |                   |     |       |         |        |        |        |        |        |          |       |        | -                |             |
| DSA1L   | SA     | SA  | SA    | SA | SA                | SA  | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA       | SA    | SA     | Address          | After reset |
| DOATE   | 15     | 14  | 13    | 12 | 11                | 10  | 9     | 8       | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2        | 1     | 0      | FFFFF088H        | Undefined   |
|         |        |     |       |    |                   |     |       |         |        |        |        |        |        |          |       |        | _                |             |
| DSA2L   | SA     | SA  | SA    | SA | SA                | SA  | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA       | SA    | SA     | Address          | After reset |
| DOALL   | 15     | 14  | 13    | 12 | 11                | 10  | 9     | 8       | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2        | 1     | 0      | FFFFF090H        | Undefined   |
|         |        |     |       |    |                   |     |       |         |        |        |        |        |        |          |       |        | -                |             |
| DSA3L   | SA     | SA  | SA    | SA | SA                | SA  | SA    | SA      | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA     | SA       | SA    | SA     | Address          | After reset |
| DOAGE   | 15     | 14  | 13    | 12 | 11                | 10  | 9     | 8       | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2        | 1     | 0      | FFFFF098H        | Undefined   |
|         |        |     |       |    |                   |     |       |         |        |        |        |        |        |          |       |        |                  |             |
| Bit po  | sition | Bit | name  |    |                   |     |       |         |        |        |        | Func   | tion   |          |       |        |                  |             |
| 15 to ( | )      | SA  | 15 to | Se | ets the           | DMA | trans | fer so  | urce a | addres | s (A1  | 5 to A | 0). Di | uring a  | a DMA | trans  | fer, the next DN | ИΑ          |
|         |        | SA  | 0     |    | ansfer<br>aintair |     | e add | ress is | s mair | ntaine | d. For | a flyb | y trar | ısfer, t | he ex | ternal | memory address   | ss is       |
|         |        | 1   |       | 1  |                   |     |       |         |        |        |        |        |        |          |       |        |                  |             |

#### 7.5.2 DMA destination address registers 0 to 3 (DDA0 to DDA3)

These registers are used to set the DMA transfer destination addresses (28 bits each) for DMA channels n (n = 0 to 3). They are divided into two 16-bit registers, DDAnH and DDAnL, respectively.

Since they are two-stage FIFO-configuration buffer registers, the transfer destination address of a new DMA transfer can be set during a DMA transfer (See **7.6 Next Address Setting Function**).

When a flyby transfer is set according to the TTYP bit of the DMA addressing control registers n (DADCn), any setting of these registers are ignored.

#### (1) DMA destination address registers 0H to 3H (DDA0H to DDA3H)

These registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Figure 7-3. DMA Destination Address Registers 0H to 3H (DDA0H to DDA3H)

| 11 to ( | )      | DA2 | Sets the DMA transfer destination address (A27 to A16). During a DMA transfer, the next DMA transfer destination address is maintained. For a flyby transfer, this is ignored. |    |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |                      |           |
|---------|--------|-----|--|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------|-----------|
| 15      |        | IR  | R Specifies the DMA transfer destination.  0: External memory or peripheral macro  1: RAM  |    |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |                      |           |
| Bit po  | sition | Bit | name   |    |          |          |          |          |          |          |          | Func     | tion     |          |          |          |                      |           |
| DA3H    | IR     | 0   | 0  | 0  | 27       | 26       | 25       | 24       | 23       | 22       | 21       | 20       | 19       | 18       | 17       | 16       | FFFFF09EH            | Undefine  |
|         |        | _   | _  |    | DA       | Address              | After res |
| DA2H    | IR     | 0   | 0  | 0  | 27       | 26       | 25       | 24       | 23       | 22       | 21       | 20       | 19       | 18       | 17       | 16       | FFFFF096H            | Undefin   |
| חאטרו   | ID     | 0   | 0  | 0  | DA       | Address              | After res |
|         |        |     |  |    | 27       | 26       | 25       | 24       | 23       | 22       | 21       | 20       | 19       | 18       | 17       | 16       | FFFFF08EH            | Undefin   |
| DA1H    | IR     | 0   | 0  | 0  | DA       | Address              | After res |
|         |        |     |  |    | _,       |          |          |          |          |          |          |          | .0       | .0       |          | .0       | 1                    | Cridollin |
| DA0H    | IR     | 0   | 0  | 0  | DA<br>27 | DA<br>26 | DA<br>25 | DA<br>24 | DA<br>23 | DA<br>22 | DA<br>21 | DA<br>20 | DA<br>19 | DA<br>18 | DA<br>17 | DA<br>16 | Address<br>FFFFF086H | After res |
|         | 15     | 14  | 13   | 12 | 11       | 10       | 9        | 8        | 7        | 6        | 5        | 4        | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        | •                    |           |

Caution Bits 14 to 12 of the DDA0H to DDA3H registers must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

# (2) DMA destination address registers 0L to 3L (DDA0L to DDA3L)

These registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Figure 7-4. DMA Destination Address Registers 0L to 3L (DDA0L to DDA3L)

|         | 15                         | 14       | 13         | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  | _                |             |
|---------|----------------------------|----------|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------------------|-------------|
| DDA0L   | DA                         | DA       | DA         | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | Address          | After reset |
| DDAUL   | 15                         | 14       | 13         | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  | FFFFF084H        | Undefined   |
|         |                            |          |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |                  |             |
| DDA1L   | DA                         | DA       | DA         | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | Address          | After reset |
| DDATE   | 15                         | 14       | 13         | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  | FFFFF08CH        | Undefined   |
|         |                            |          |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | _                |             |
| DDA2L   | DA                         | DA       | DA         | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | Address          | After reset |
| DDAZL   | 15                         | 14       | 13         | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  | FFFFF094H        | Undefined   |
|         |                            |          |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | _                |             |
| DDA3L   | DA                         | DA       | DA         | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | DA | Address          | After reset |
| DDA3L   | 15                         | 14       | 13         | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  | FFFFF09CH        | Undefined   |
|         |                            |          |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |                  |             |
| Bit po  | position Bit name Function |          |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |                  |             |
| 15 to ( | )                          | DA<br>DA | 15 to<br>0 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | •  | ,  |    | •  |    | ransfer, the nex | t DMA       |
|         |                            | 1        |            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |                  |             |

# 7.5.3 DMA transfer count registers 0 to 3 (DBC0 to DBC3)

These 16-bit registers are used to set the transfer counts for DMA channels n (n = 0 to 3). These registers maintain the remaining transfer count during a DMA transfer.

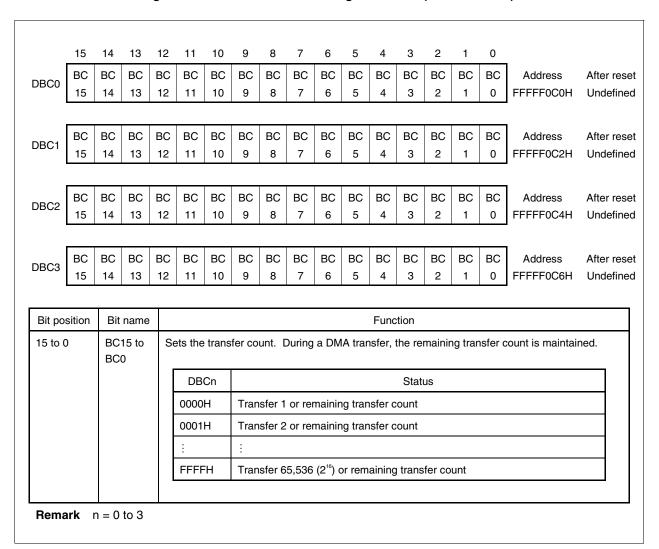
Since they are two-stage FIFO-configuration buffer registers, the transfer count of a new DMA transfer can be set during a DMA transfer (See **7.6 Next Address Setting Function**).

These registers are decremented by 1 for each transfer that is performed. Transfer ends when a borrow occurs.

These registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Note that in the case of line transfers, when the DBCn register is 0003H (4 transfers) this becomes one line transfer. For a setting in which the transfer count cannot be divided by 4, the sections that can be line transferred are (line) transferred first, then the remaining indivisible section is transferred as single transfers.

Figure 7-5. DMA Transfer Count Registers 0 to 3 (DBC0 to DBC3)



#### 7.5.4 DMA addressing control registers 0 to 3 (DADC0 to DADC3)

These 16-bit registers are used to control the DMA transfer operation mode for DMA channels n (n = 0 to 3). These registers can be read or written in 16-bit units.

Caution These registers cannot be accessed during a DMA transfer.

Figure 7-6. DMA Addressing Control Registers 0 to 3 (DADC0 to DADC3) (1/2)

|     |       | 15      | 14              | 13   | 12 | 11              | 10    | 9      | 8      | 7        | 6        | 5        | 4        | 3     | 2      | 1        | 0    |                      |                      |
|-----|-------|---------|-----------------|------|----|-----------------|-------|--------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|--------|----------|------|----------------------|----------------------|
| DAD | C0    | DS<br>1 | DS<br>0         | 0    | 0  | 0               | 0     | 0      | 0      | SAD<br>1 | SAD<br>0 | DAD<br>1 | DAD<br>0 | TM1   | ТМО    | TTYP     | TDIR | Address<br>FFFFF0D0H | After reset<br>0000H |
|     | F     |         | -               |      |    | 1               |       | T      | 1      | T        |          | 1        | 1        | ı     | ı      | ı        | 1    | •                    |                      |
| DAD | C1    | DS<br>1 | DS<br>0         | 0    | 0  | 0               | 0     | 0      | 0      | SAD<br>1 | SAD<br>0 | DAD<br>1 | DAD<br>0 | TM1   | тмо    | TTYP     | TDIR | Address<br>FFFFF0D2H | After reset<br>0000H |
|     | _     |         |                 |      |    |                 |       |        |        |          |          |          |          |       |        |          |      | •                    |                      |
| DAD | C2    | DS<br>1 | DS<br>0         | 0    | 0  | 0               | 0     | 0      | 0      | SAD<br>1 | SAD<br>0 | DAD<br>1 | DAD<br>0 | TM1   | тмо    | TTYP     | TDIR | Address<br>FFFFF0D4H | After reset<br>0000H |
|     | _     | Į       |                 |      |    | II.             |       |        | I      |          |          | I        | I        |       |        |          | l .  | l                    |                      |
| DAD | СЗ    | DS<br>1 | DS<br>0         | 0    | 0  | 0               | 0     | 0      | 0      | SAD<br>1 | SAD<br>0 | DAD<br>1 | DAD<br>0 | TM1   | тмо    | TTYP     | TDIR | Address<br>FFFFF0D6H | After reset<br>0000H |
|     |       | •       |                 |      |    | •               |       |        |        |          |          | •        | •        |       |        |          |      | !                    |                      |
| Bi  | t pos | sition  | Bit             | name | 1  |                 |       |        |        |          |          |          | Func     | tion  |        |          |      |                      |                      |
| 15  | , 14  |         | DS <sup>-</sup> | •    | S  | ets the         | trans | fer da | ta siz | e for a  | a DMA    | trans    | fer.     |       |        |          |      |                      |                      |
|     |       |         |                 |      |    | DS <sup>2</sup> | 1     | DS0    |        |          |          |          |          | Trans | fer da | ıta size | е    |                      |                      |
|     |       |         |                 |      |    | 0               |       | 0      | 8      | bits     |          |          |          |       |        |          |      |                      |                      |
|     |       |         |                 |      |    | 0               |       | 1      | 16     | bits     |          |          |          |       |        |          |      |                      |                      |
|     |       |         |                 |      |    | 1               |       | 0      | 32     | bits     |          |          |          |       |        |          |      |                      |                      |
|     |       |         |                 |      |    | 1               |       | 1      | Se     | etting p | orohib   | ted      |          |       |        |          |      |                      |                      |
|     |       |         |                 |      |    |                 |       |        |        |          |          |          |          |       |        |          |      |                      |                      |

- Cautions 1. Bits DS1 and DS0 are used to set the number of bits of data to be transferred. Which data bus line to be used is determined by the VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 signals. Therefore, even if 8-bit data is set (DS1, DS0 = 0, 0), the lower data bus (DATA7 to DATA0) may not always be used.
  - When the transfer data size is set to 16 bits, transfer must be started from the address with the lowest bit aligned to 0, and from the address with the two lowest bits aligned to 0 in the case of 32 bits. In both cases, transfer starting at an odd address is not possible.
  - 2. Bits 13 to 8 of the DADC0 to DADC3 registers must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

Figure 7-6. DMA Addressing Control Registers 0 to 3 (DADC0 to DADC3) (2/2)

| Bit position | Bit name      |                       |                                 | Function  |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 7, 6         | SAD1,<br>SAD0 | Sets the c            | ount direct                     | ion of the transfer source addresses for DMA channels $n (n = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ .   |
|              |               | SAD1                  | SAD0                            | Count direction   |
|              |               | 0                     | 0                               | Increment   |
|              |               | 0                     | 1                               | Decrement   |
|              |               | 1                     | 0                               | Fixed   |
|              |               | 1                     | 1                               | Setting prohibited  |
| 5, 4         | DAD1,<br>DAD0 | Sets the c            | ount direct                     | ion of the transfer destination addresses for DMA channels n (n = 0 to 3).  |
|              |               | DAD1                  | DAD0                            | Count direction   |
|              |               | 0                     | 0                               | Increment   |
|              |               | 0                     | 1                               | Decrement   |
|              |               | 1                     | 0                               | Fixed   |
|              |               | 1                     | 1                               | Setting prohibited  |
| 3, 2         | TM1,<br>TM0   | Sets the tr           | ansfer mod                      | de used for DMA transfers.  |
|              |               | TM1                   | TM0                             | Transfer mode   |
|              |               | 0                     | 0                               | Single transfer mode  |
|              |               | 0                     | 1                               | Single-step transfer mode   |
|              |               | 1                     | 0                               | Line transfer mode  |
|              |               | 1                     | 1                               | Block transfer mode   |
| 1            | TTYP          |                       | MA transfe<br>cle transfernsfer |   |
| 0            | TDIR          | The setting 0: Extern | g is valid o<br>al memory       | ection used for transfers between peripheral macros and external memory.  nly for flyby transfers and is ignored for 2-cycle transfers.  to peripheral macro (read)  to external memory (write) |

**Remark** n = 0 to 3

**Note** Valid only when using the MEMC associated with the flyby transfer.

#### 7.5.5 DMA channel control registers 0 to 3 (DCHC0 to DCHC3)

These 8-bit registers are used to control the DMA transfer operation mode for DMA channels n (n = 0 to 3).

These registers can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units (However, bit 7 can only be read and bits 2 and 1 can only be written. If bits 2 and 1 are read, the value 0 is read).

Figure 7-7. DMA Channel Control Registers 0 to 3 (DCHC0 to DCHC3) (1/2)

|       | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2     | 1    | 0   |                      |                    |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|------|-------|------|-----|----------------------|--------------------|
| DCHC0 | TC0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | MLE0 | INIT0 | STG0 | EN0 | Address<br>FFFFF0E0H | After reset<br>00H |
|       |     |   |   |   |      |       |      |     |                      |                    |
| DCHC1 | TC1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | MLE1 | INIT1 | STG1 | EN1 | Address<br>FFFFF0E2H | After reset<br>00H |
|       |     |   |   |   |      |       |      |     |                      |                    |
| DCHC2 | TC2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | MLE2 | INIT2 | STG2 | EN2 | Address<br>FFFFF0E4H | After reset<br>00H |
|       |     |   |   |   |      |       |      |     |                      |                    |
| DCHC3 | TC3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | MLE3 | INIT3 | STG3 | EN3 | Address<br>FFFFF0E6H | After reset<br>00H |

| Bit position | Bit name | Function  |
|--------------|----------|---|
| 7            | TCn      | This is a status bit that indicates whether or not DMA transfer has ended for DMA channel n.  This bit can only be read. This bit is set (1) during the last transfer read cycle of DMA transfer.  It is cleared (0) when it is read.  0: DMA transfer has not ended  1: DMA transfer has ended   |
| 3            | MLEn     | If this bit is set (1) when a terminal count is output, the ENn bit is not cleared (0), and the status in which DMA transfer is enabled continues. Also, the next DMA transfer request is acknowledged even if the TCn bit is not read. When DMA transfer is requested by setting the STGn bit, the TCn bit must be read and cleared (0) even if the MLEn bit is set (1). If this bit is cleared (0) when a terminal count is output, the ENn bit is cleared (0), and the status in which DMA transfer is disabled occurs. When the next DMA transfer request is made, if the TCn bit is read, the ENn bit must be set (1). |
| 2            | INITn    | If this bit is set (1), the DMA transfer is forcibly terminated.  |
| 1            | STGn     | If this bit is set (1) during the status in which DMA transfer is enabled (TCn bit = 0, ENn bit = 1), the DMA transfer begins.  |

- Cautions 1. Setting the MLEn bit (1) is valid only for a DMA transfer (hardware DMA) started by a request generated by the DMARQn pin input. Therefore, the MLEn bit cannot be used for DMA transfer (software DMA) started by setting the STGn bit (1) (the software DMA operation with the MLEn bit set (1) is not guaranteed).
  - 2. Bits 6 to 4 of the DCHC0 to DCHC3 registers must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

**Remark** n = 0 to 3

\*

\*

Figure 7-7. DMA Channel Control Registers 0 to 3 (DCHC0 to DCHC3) (2/2)

| Bit position | Bit name | Function  |
|--------------|----------|---|
| 0            | ENn      | Sets whether DMA transfer is enabled or disabled for DMA channel n. This bit is cleared (0) when the DMA transfer is completed. It is also cleared (0) when an IDMASTP signal is input or when transfer is forcibly terminated by setting (1) the INITn bit.  0: DMA transfer is disabled  1: DMA transfer is enabled |

**Remark** n = 0 to 3

## 7.5.6 DMA disable status register (DDIS)

This register maintains the contents of the ENn bit of the DCHCn register when an IDMASTP signal is input (n = 0 to 3).

This register is read-only in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Figure 7-8. DMA Disable Status Register (DDIS)

| _    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   | _                   |                    |
|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|--------------------|
| DDIS | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | СНЗ | CH2 | CH1 | CH0 | Address<br>FFFF0F0H | After reset<br>00H |

| Bit position | Bit name      | Function  |
|--------------|---------------|---|
| 3 to 0       | CH3 to<br>CH0 | Reflects the contents of the ENn bit of the DCHCn register when an IDMASTP signal is input. The contents of this register are maintained until the next IDMASTP signal is input or a system reset occurs. |

Caution Bits 7 to 4 of the DDIS register must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

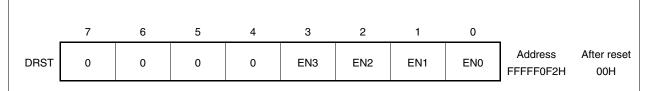
**Remark** n = 0 to 3

#### 7.5.7 DMA restart register (DRST)

This register is used to restart a DMA transfer that was forcibly interrupted by inputting an IDMASTP signal. The ENn bits of this register are linked respectively with the ENn bits of the DCHCn registers (n = 0 to 3). After a DMA transfer was forcibly interrupted by inputting the IDMASTP signal, the DMA channel for which the transfer was interrupted is confirmed from the contents of the DDIS register, and the DMA transfer can be restarted by setting (1) the ENn bit of the corresponding DMA channel.

This register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Figure 7-9. DMA Restart Register (DRST)



| Bit position | Bit name      | Function   |
|--------------|---------------|--|
| 3 to 0       | EN3 to<br>EN0 | Sets whether DMA transfer is enabled or disabled for DMA channel n. This bit is cleared (0) when the DMA transfer ends due to the output of a terminal count. It is also cleared (0) when an IDMASTP signal is input or when DMA transfer is forcibly terminated by setting (1) the INITn bit of the DCHCn register.  0: DMA transfer is disabled 1: DMA transfer is enabled |

Caution Bits 7 to 4 of the DRST register must be set to 0. The operation when these bits are set to 1 is not guaranteed.

**Remark** n = 0 to 3

# 7.6 Next Address Setting Function

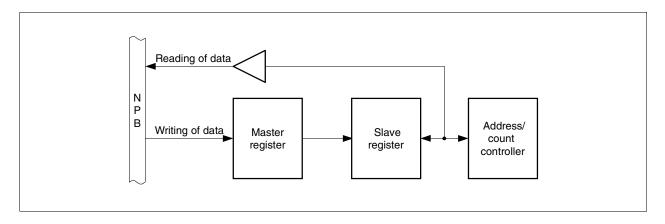
The DMA source address registers (DSAnH and DSAnL), DMA destination address registers (DDAnH and DDAnL), and DMA transfer count registers (DBCn) are two-stage FIFO-configuration buffer registers (n = 0 to 3).

When a terminal count signal (DMTCOn) is output, these registers are automatically rewritten with the values that had just been set before the signal is output.

Therefore, if a new DMA transfer is set for these registers during a DMA transfer, the transfer can begin only when the ENn bit of the DCHCn register is set (1).

Figure 7-10 shows the buffer register configuration.

Figure 7-10. Buffer Register Configuration



#### 7.7 DMA Bus State

#### 7.7.1 Bus state types

DMAC bus cycles consist of the 13 states shown below.

#### (1) TI state

This is an idle state in which there is no access request.

The DMARQ3 to DMARQ0 signals are sampled at the rising edge of the VBCLK signal.

#### (2) T0 state

This is a DMA transfer ready state (There is a DMA transfer request, and the bus access right has been acquired for the first DMA transfer).

#### (3) T1R state

This is the state to which the DMAC moves first for a 2-cycle transfer read.

Address driving begins. After the T1R state, the DMAC always transitions to the T2R state.

#### (4) T1RI state

This is a state in which the DMAC is awaiting an acknowledge signal for an external memory read request.

After the last T1RI state, the DMAC always transitions to the T2R state.

#### (5) T2R state

This is a wait state or the last state of a 2-cycle transfer read.

In the last T2R state, read data is sampled. After the read data is sampled, the DMAC always transitions to the T1W state.

#### (6) T2RI state

This is a DMA transfer ready state for a DMA transfer to RAM (The bus access right has been acquired for a DMA transfer to RAM).

After the last T2RI state, the DMAC always transitions to the T1W state.

## (7) T1W state

This is the state to which the DMAC moves first for a 2-cycle transfer write.

Address driving begins. After the T1W state, the DMAC always transitions to the T2W state.

#### (8) T1WI state

This is a state in which the DMAC is awaiting an acknowledge signal for an external memory write request.

After the last T1WI state, the DMAC always transitions to the T2W state.

# (9) T2W state

This is a wait state or the last state of a 2-cycle transfer write.

In the last T2W state, the write strobe signal is made inactive.

## (10) T1FH state

This is the basic state of a flyby transfer and is the execution cycle of that transfer.

After the T1FH state, the DMAC transitions to the T2FH state.

## (11) T1FHI state

This is the last state of a flyby transfer, and the DMAC is awaiting the end of the transfer.

After the T1FHI state, the bus is released, and the DMAC transitions to the TE state.

#### (12) T2FH state

This is the state in which the DMAC judges whether or not to continue flyby transfers.

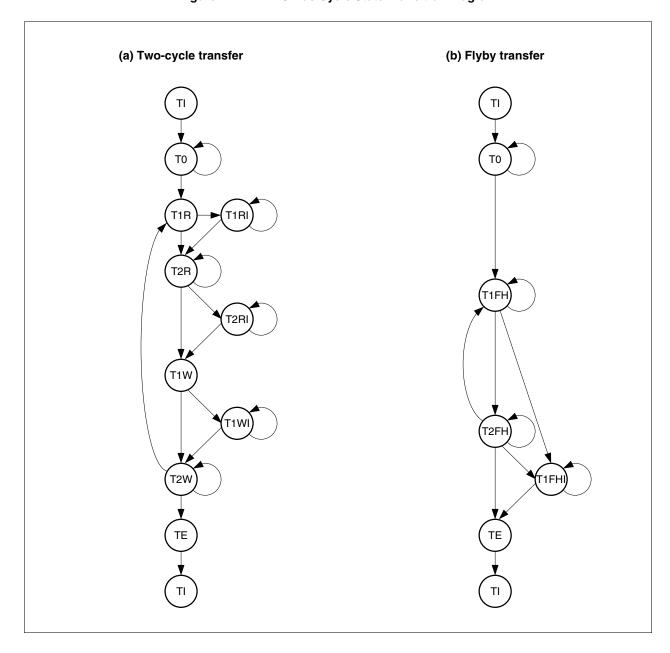
If the next transfer is executed in block transfer mode, the DMAC moves to the T1FH state after the T2FH state. In other modes, if a wait has occurred, the DMAC transitions to the T1FHI state. If no wait has occurred, the bus is released, and the DMAC transitions to the TE state.

#### (13) TE state

This is the state in which the DMA transfer is completed. The DMAC generates a terminal count signal (DMTCOn) and initializes other types of internal signals (n = 3 to 0). After the TE state, the DMAC always transitions to the TI state.

# 7.7.2 DMAC bus cycle state transitions

Figure 7-11. DMAC Bus Cycle State Transition Diagram



#### 7.8 Transfer Modes

#### 7.8.1 Single transfer mode

In single transfer mode, the DMAC releases the bus after each byte, halfword, or word transfer. If there is a subsequent DMA transfer request, a single transfer is performed again. This operation continues until a terminal count occurs.

If a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated while the DMAC has released the bus, the higher priority DMA transfer request always takes precedence. However, if a lower priority DMA transfer request is generated within one clock after the end of a single transfer, even if the previous higher priority DMA transfer request signal stays active, this request is not prioritized, and the next DMA transfer after the bus is released for the CPU is a transfer based on the newly generated, lower priority DMA transfer request.

Figures 7-12 to 7-15 show examples for single transfer.

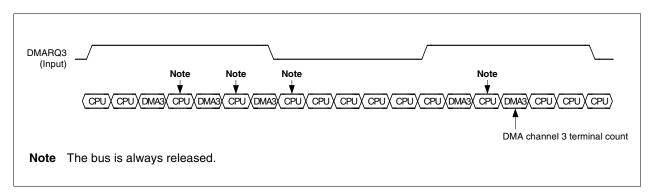


Figure 7-12. Single Transfer Example 1

Figure 7-13 shows a single transfer mode example in which a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated. DMA channels 0 to 2 are used for a block transfer, and channel 3 is used for a single transfer.

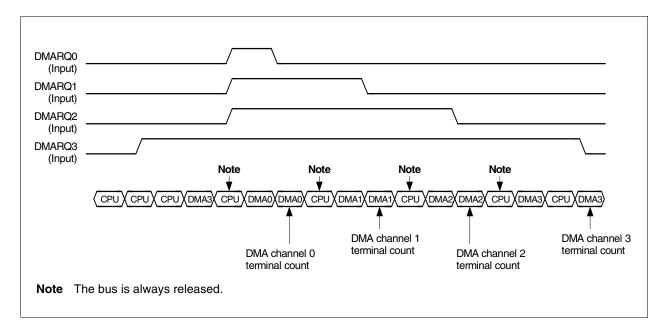


Figure 7-13. Single Transfer Example 2

Figure 7-14 shows a single transfer mode example in which a lower priority DMA transfer request is generated within one clock after the end of a single transfer. DMA channels 0, 3 are used for a single transfer. When two DMA transfer request signals are activated at the same time, the two DMA transfers are performed alternately.

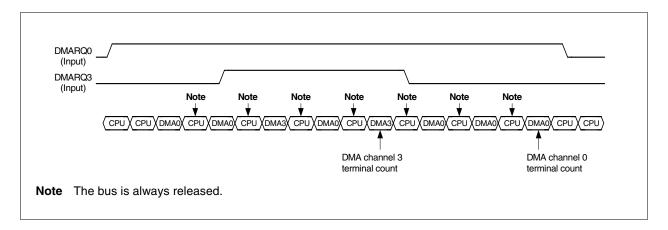


Figure 7-14. Single Transfer Example 3

Figure 7-15 shows a single transfer mode example in which two or more lower priority DMA transfer requests are generated within one clock after the end of a single transfer. DMA channels 0, 2, and 3 are used for a single transfer. When three or more DMA transfer request signals are activated at the same time, always the two highest priority DMA transfers are performed alternately.

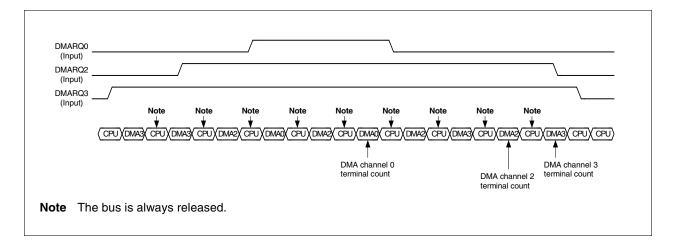


Figure 7-15. Single Transfer Example 4

#### 7.8.2 Single-step transfer mode

In single-step transfer mode, the DMAC releases the bus after each byte, halfword, or word transfer. Once a DMA transfer request signal (DMARQ3 to DMARQ0) is received, this operation continues until a terminal count occurs.

If a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated while the DMAC has released the bus, the higher priority DMA transfer request always takes precedence.

Figures 7-16 and 7-17 show single-step transfer mode examples.

Figure 7-16. Single-Step Transfer Example 1

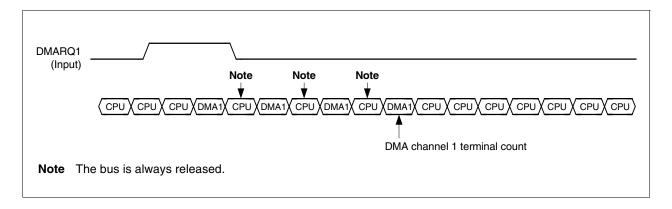
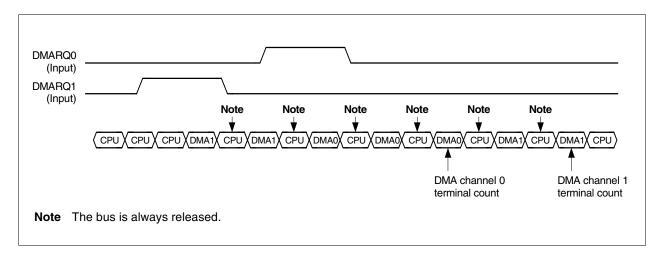


Figure 7-17. Single-Step Transfer Example 2



#### 7.8.3 Line transfer mode

In line transfer mode, the DMAC releases the bus after every four byte, halfword, or word transfers. If there is a subsequent DMA transfer request, four transfers are performed again. This operation continues until a terminal count occurs. In 2-cycle transfer, the operation from read to write is repeated four times.

If a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated while the DMAC has released the bus, the higher priority DMA transfer request always takes precedence. However, if a lower priority DMA transfer request is generated within one clock after the end of a line transfer, even if the previous higher priority DMA transfer request signal stays active, this request is not prioritized, and the next DMA transfer after the bus is released for the CPU is a transfer based on the newly generated, lower priority DMA transfer request.

Figures 7-18 to 7-21 show examples for line transfer.

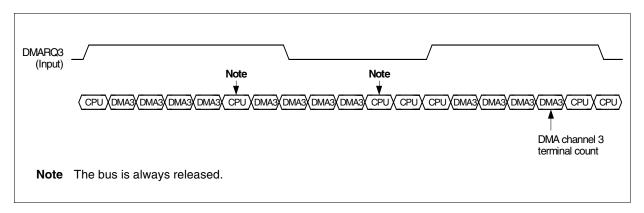


Figure 7-18. Line Transfer Example 1

Figure 7-19 shows a line transfer mode example in which a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated. DMA channels 0 to 2 are used for a block transfer, and channel 3 is used for a line transfer.

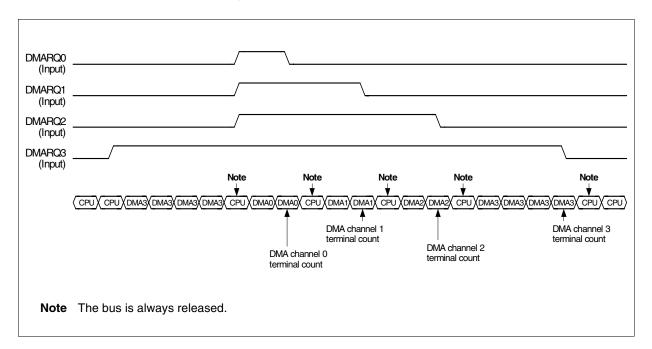


Figure 7-19. Line Transfer Example 2

Figures 7-20 and 7-21 show line transfer mode examples in which a lower priority DMA transfer request is generated within one clock after the end of a line transfer. When two DMA transfer request signals are activated at the same time, the two DMA transfers are performed alternately.

DMA channels 0 and 3 in Figure 7-20 are used for line transfer.

DMARQ3 (Input)

Note

Note

Note

Note

Note

Note

Note

Note

DMAS CPU / DMAS / DMAS / DMAS / DMAS / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CPU / CPU / DMAS / CPU / CP

Figure 7-20. Line Transfer Example 3

DMA channel 0 in Figure 7-21 is used for a single transfer, and channel 3 is used for a line transfer.

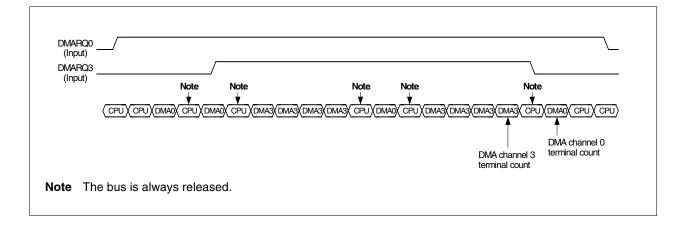


Figure 7-21. Line Transfer Example 4

#### 7.8.4 Block transfer mode

In block transfer mode, once transfer begins, the transfers continue without releasing the bus until a terminal count occurs. No other DMA transfer requests are acknowledged during a block transfer.

After the block transfer ends and the DMAC has released the bus, another DMA transfer can be acknowledged. Although it is prohibited to insert a CPU bus cycle during a block transfer, bus mastership can be transferred even during a block transfer in response to a request by the external bus master (including SDRAM refresh).

Figure 7-22 shows a block transfer mode example. It is a block transfer mode example in which a higher priority DMA transfer request is generated. DMA channels 2 and 3 are used for a block transfer.

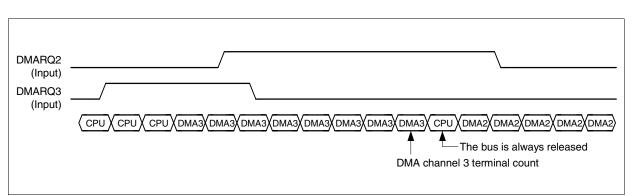


Figure 7-22. Block Transfer Example

#### ★ 7.8.5 One-time transfer when executing single transfers using DMARQn signal

## (1) Two-cycle transfer

When executing single transfers to the external memory using the DMARQn signal input, the next DMARQn signal is acknowledged when its sampling is started at the rise of VBCLK three clocks following the completion of the write cycle of the current 2-cycle transfer. Actually, when the specified DMARQn setup time is satisfied after VBCLK falls 2.5 clocks after completion of the write cycle, the next DMARQn signal request is acknowledged. Therefore, in order to transfer only once, it is recommended that the DMARQn signal be made inactive within 2 clocks of the end of the write cycle of a 2-cycle single transfer (n = 3 to 0).

During a DMA transfer in which the destination is the RAM connected to the VDB, the DMACTVn signal does not become active during transfer to RAM, so if the transfer destination (write cycle) is RAM, the timing when the write cycle ends cannot be determined (n = 3 to 0). When executing a single transfer, whether from memory to RAM or from RAM to memory, the DMACTVn signal becomes active during the memory transfer. In this case, therefore, it is recommended that the DMARQn signal be made inactive within 2 clocks after the DMACTVn signal becomes inactive.

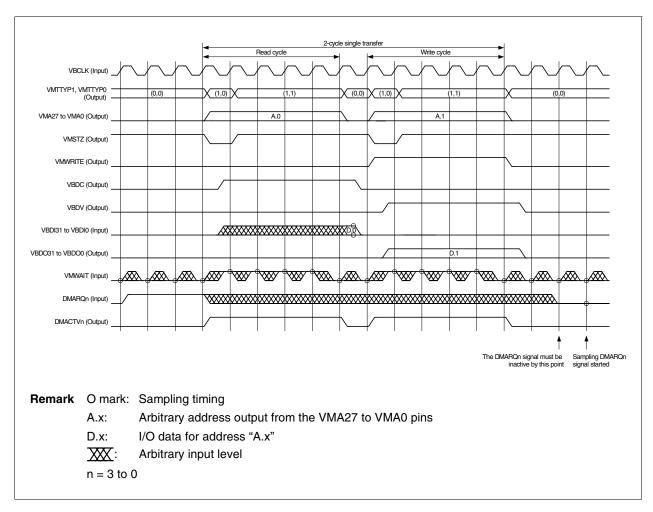


Figure 7-23. One-Time Transfer When Executing Single Transfers Using DMARQn Signal

#### (2) Flyby transfer

Similar to the 2-cycle transfer, the next DMARQn signal is acknowledged when its sampling is started at the rise of VBCLK three clocks following the completion of the write cycle of the current 2-cycle transfer. Actually, when the specified DMARQn setup time is satisfied after VBCLK falls 2.5 clocks after completion of the write cycle, the next DMARQn signal request is acknowledged. Therefore, in order to transfer only once, it is recommended that the DMARQn signal be made inactive within 2 clocks of the end of the write cycle of a 2-cycle single transfer (n = 3 to 0).

# 7.9 Transfer Types

#### 7.9.1 Two-cycle transfer

In a 2-cycle transfer, data is transferred in 2 cycles: a read cycle (transfer source to DMAC) and a write cycle (DMAC to transfer destination).

In the first cycle, the transfer source address is output to read data from the transfer source to the DMAC. In the second cycle, the transfer destination address is output to write data from the DMAC to the transfer destination.

The signals indicating 2-cycle DMA transfer (1, 1, 0) are output from the VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 pins.

Caution A one-clock idle cycle is always inserted between a read cycle and a write cycle.

Memory NU85E NT85E500 (transfer source) A25 to A0 **VDCSZn VDCSZn** VBDO31 to VBDO0 VBDO31 to VBDO0 DO31 to DO0 VBDI31 to VBDI0 VBDI31 to VBDI0 DI31 to DI0 VMA25 to VMA0 VBA25 to VBA0 CSZr CE ŌĒ RDZ VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 VBCTYP2 to VBCTYP0 Memory (transfer destination) CE CSZr WE WRZ **Remark** n = 7 to 0

Figure 7-24. Example of Two-Cycle Transfer

#### 7.9.2 Flyby transfer

A flyby transfer can be executed only when the MEMC supports flyby transfers.

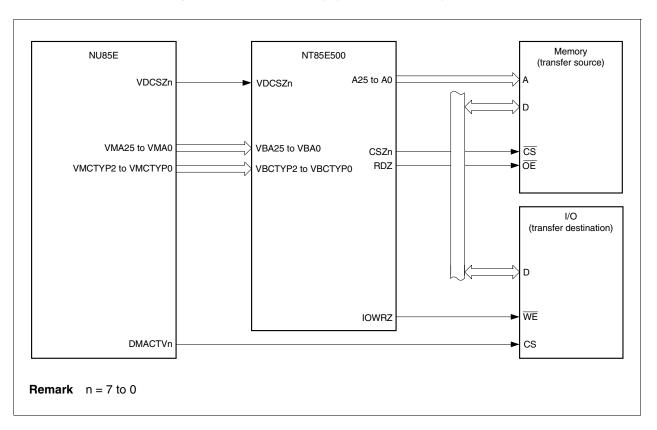
★ Flyby transfer executes a transfer from memory to I/O or from I/O to memory in one cycle. The NU85ET always outputs the address on the memory side set in the DSAnH or DSAnL registers for either transfer from memory to I/O or from I/O to memory (n = 3 to 0).

The strobe signal to the memory or to the external I/O simultaneously makes the RDZ/IOWRZ signals and WRZ/IORDZ active during transfer from memory to I/O and from I/O to memory, respectively. Signals indicating DMA flyby transfer (1, 1, 1) are also output from the VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 pins. Only the data bus on the memory side of the memory controller is used for data, so the VBDI31 to VBDI0 and VBDO31 to VBDO0 signals, which are for VSB data, are not used.

The external I/O is selected according to the DMACTV3 to DMACTV0 signals.

Caution When NA85E535 is used as a memory controller, flyby transfer with SDRAM is possible, except in a system in which the SDRAM controller (NT85E502) is connected to the NT85E500.

Figure 7-25. Example of Flyby Transfer (Memory to I/O)



## 7.10 DMA Transfer Start Factors

DMA transfer can be started by the following two factors.

## (1) Request by external pin (DMARQn)

If the ENn bit of the DCHCn register is set to 1 and the TCn bit is set to 0, the DMARQn signal becomes active in TI state (n = 3 to 0). If the DMARQn signal becomes active in TI state, the DMAC moves to T0 state and DMA transfer begins.

# (2) Request by software

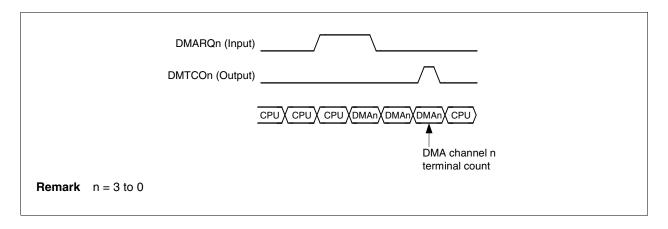
If the STGn, ENn, and TCn bits of the DCHCn register are set as follows, DMA transfer begins (n = 0 to 3).

- STGn bit = 1
- ENn bit = 1
- TCn bit = 0

# 7.11 Terminal Count Output When DMA Transfer Is Complete

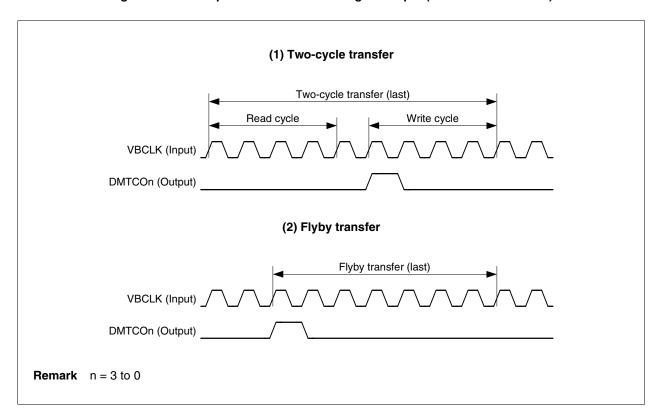
The terminal count signal (DMTCOn) becomes active for only one clock in the final DMA transfer cycle (n = 3 to 0).

Figure 7-26. Timing Example of Terminal Count Signals (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)



During 2-cycle transfer, the signal becomes active for one clock at the beginning of the last write cycle. During flyby transfer, the signal becomes active for one clock at the beginning of the last transfer cycle.

Figure 7-27. Example of Terminal Count Signal Output (DMTCO3 to DMTCO0)



## 7.12 Forcible Interruption

DMA transfer can be forcibly interrupted by inputting the IDMASTP signal during the DMA transfer.

At this time, the DMAC clears (0) the ENn bit of the DCHCn register of all channels to set the state in which DMA transfer is disabled, completes the DMA transfer that was being executed when the IDMASTP signal was input, and the bus releases to the CPU (n = 0 to 3).

For single-step transfer mode, block transfer mode, or line transfer mode, the DMA transfer request is maintained in the DMAC. When the ENn bit is set (1), the DMA transfer is restarted from the point at which the DMA transfer was interrupted.

For single transfer mode, when the ENn bit is set (1), the next DMA transfer request is acknowledged and DMA transfer begins.

Caution To forcibly interrupt DMA transfer and stop the next transfer from occurring, the IDMASTP signal must be made active before the end of the DMA transfer currently under execution. Moreover, although it is possible to restart DMA transfer following an interruption, this transfer cannot be executed under new settings (new conditions). Execute DMA transfer under new settings either after the end of the current transfer or after transfer has been forcibly terminated by setting the INITn bit of the DCHCn register (n = 0 to 3).

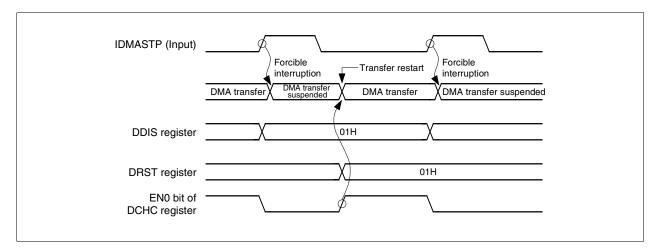


Figure 7-28. DMA Transfer Forcible Interruption Example

#### 7.13 Forcible Termination

By setting (1) the INITn bit of the DCHCn register during a DMA transfer, it is possible to forcibly terminate the DMA transfer under execution. The following is an example of the operation of a forcible termination (n = 0 to 3).

Caution The setting (1) of the INITn bit is performed when the VSB has been released to the CPU (n = 0 to 3). Therefore, because the VSB is locked until the DMA transfer has completely finished in a block transfer using the VSB, it is not possible to exercise a forcible termination during this transfer.

Figure 7-29. DMA Transfer Forcible Termination Example (1/2)

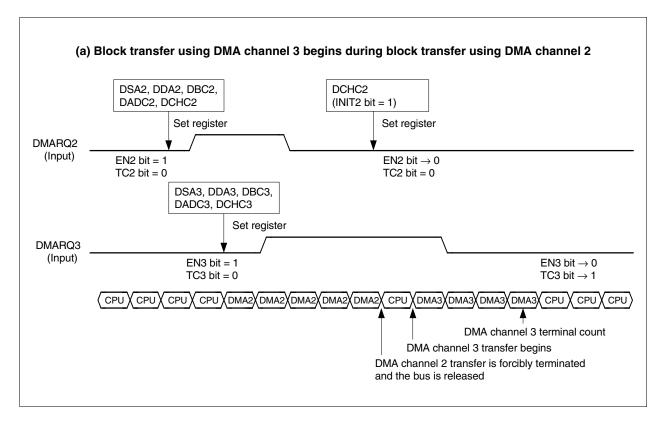
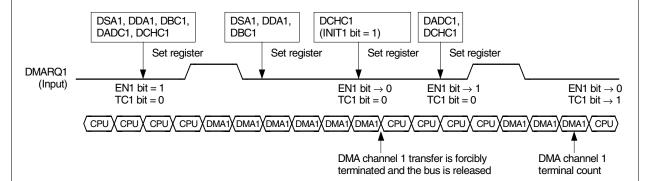


Figure 7-29. DMA Transfer Forcible Termination Example (2/2)

# (b) The transfer is forcibly terminated during block transfer using DMA channel 1 and a transfer with another condition is executed



Remark Since the DSAn, DDAn, and DBCn registers are buffer registers with an FIFO configuration, the values are retained even after a forcible termination. Also, the next transfer condition can be set even during a DMA transfer. However, a setting in the DADCn register is ignored (See 7.6 Next Address Setting Function).

## 7.14 DMA Transfer Timing Examples

Examples of the DMA transfer timing in each transfer mode are shown in the following pages.

The NT85E500 and the NT85E502 are provided as MEMCs for the NU85E. This section gives examples in the case that the NT85E500 and the NT85E502 are used.

#### (1) Two-cycle transfer

Figures 7-30 to 7-33 show examples of the timing of 2-cycle transfers between external SRAMs connected to the MEMC (NT85E500). Figures 7-34 and 7-35 show examples of the timing of 2-cycle transfers between RAM connected to the VDB and SDRAM connected to the MEMC (NT85E502).

- **Remarks 1.** The levels of the broken-line portions of the VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0, VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0, and DI31 to DI0 signals indicate the undefined state.
  - 2. The O marks indicate the sampling timing.
  - 3. n = 3 to 0

Figure 7-30 shows an example of the timing of a 2-cycle single transfer (between external SRAMs connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

#### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0001H (2 transfers)
- ASC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register Note = 7377H (CS2 wait states = 3)

Note An NT85E500 register.

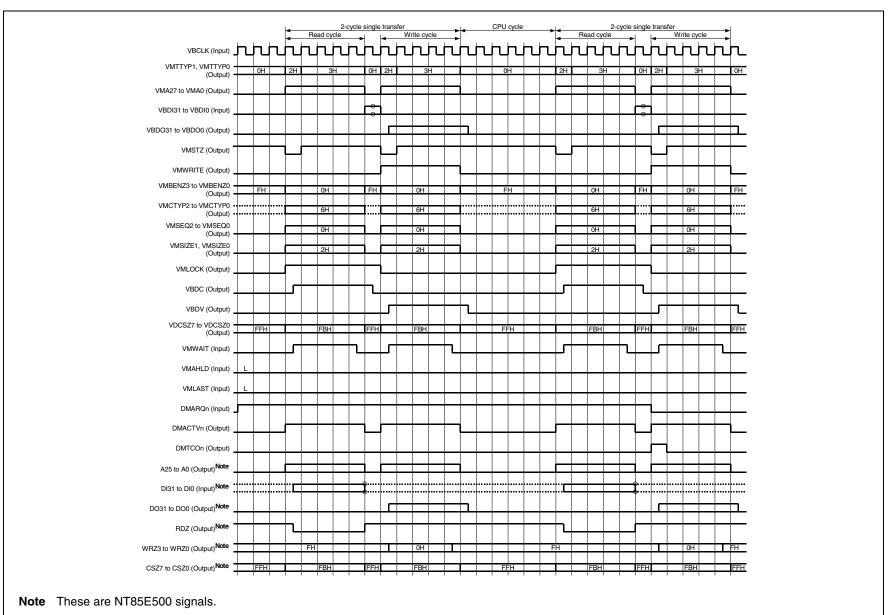


Figure 7-30. Example of Two-Cycle Single Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)

Figure 7-31 shows an example of the timing of a 2-cycle single-step transfer (between external SRAMs connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

# [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0002H (3 transfers)
- ASC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 7377H (CS2 wait states = 3)

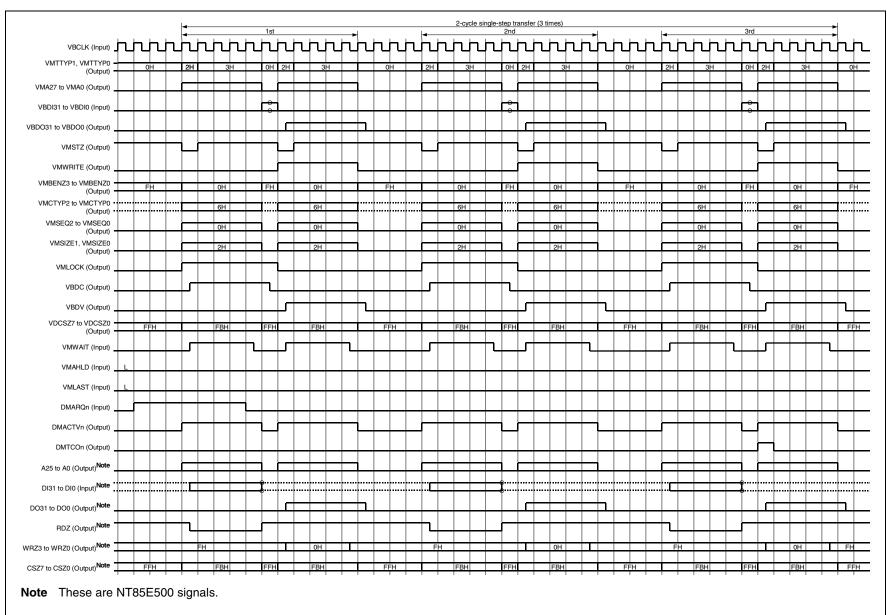


Figure 7-31. Example of Two-Cycle Single-Step Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)

Figure 7-32 shows an example of the timing of a 2-cycle line transfer (between the external SRAMs connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

## [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0007H (8 transfers)
- ASC register Note = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 7077H (No CS2 wait states)

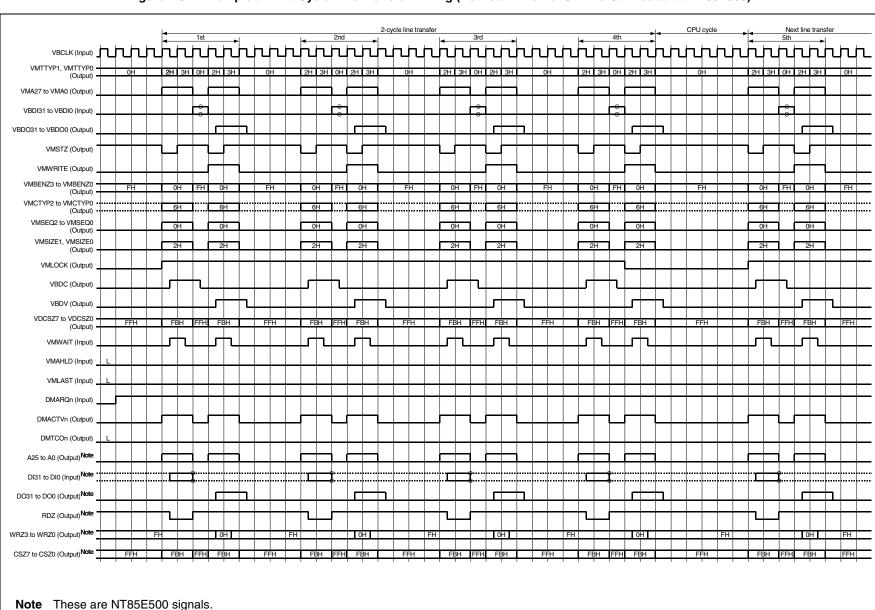


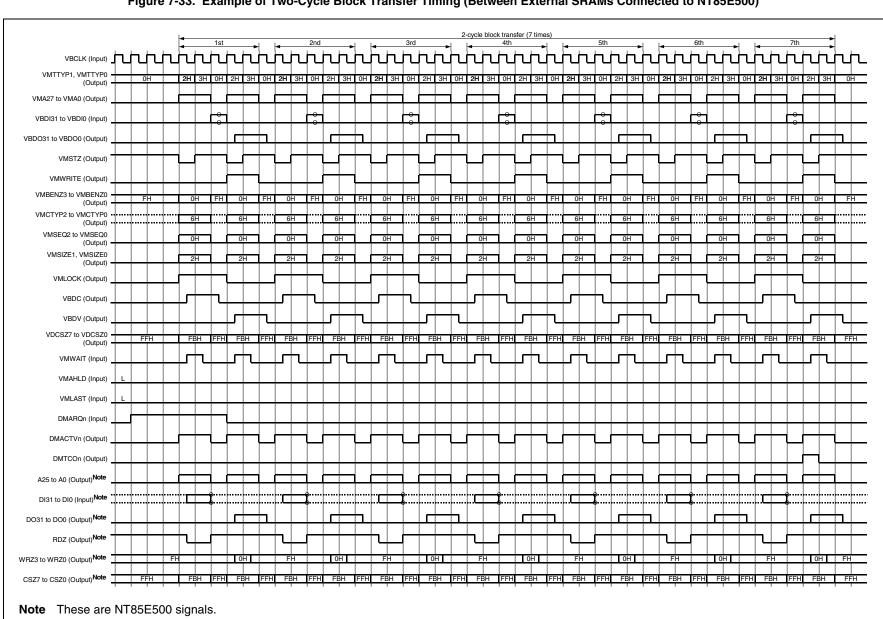
Figure 7-32. Example of Two-Cycle Line Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)

Figure 7-33 shows an example of the timing of a 2-cycle block transfer (between the external SRAMs connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

# [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0006H (7 transfers)
- ASC register Note = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 7077H (No CS2 wait states)

Figure 7-33. Example of Two-Cycle Block Transfer Timing (Between External SRAMs Connected to NT85E500)



CHAPTER 7 DMAC

Figure 7-34 shows an example of the timing of a 2-cycle single transfer (from RAM connected to the VDB to SDRAM connected to the NT85E502). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

# [Register settings]

DBCn register = 0001H (2 transfers)
 SCRn register Note = 2062H (CAS latency = 2, number of wait states = 1, address shift width = 2 bits (32-bit data bus), low address width = 11 bits, address multiplexed width = 10 bits)

2-cycle single transfer Read cycle Read cycle VBCLK (Input) SDCLK (Output) Note 1 VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (Output) VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) VBDI31 to VBDI0 (Input) VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) VMSTZ (Output) VMWRITE (Output) VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 (Output) VMLOCK (Output) VBDC (Output) VBDV (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 VMWAIT (Input) VMAHLD (Input) VMLAST (Input) DMARQn (Input) DMACTVn (Output) DMTCOn (Output) IRAMEN (Output) A25 to A0 (Output) Note 2 DI31 to DI0 (Input)Note 2 DO31 to DO0 (Output) Note 1 SDRASZ (Output) Note 2 SDCASZ (Output) Note 2

2. These are NT85E502 signals.

SDWEZ (Output) Note 2

DQM3 to DQM0 (Output) Note 2

CSZ7 to CSZ0 (Output) Note 1

Figure 7-34. Example of Two-Cycle Single Transfer Timing (from RAM Connected to VDB to SDRAM Connected to NT85E502)

Notes 1. These are NT85E500 signals.

Figure 7-35 shows an example of the timing of a 2-cycle single transfer (from SDRAM connected to the NT85E502 to RAM connected to the VDB). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

# [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0001H (2 transfers)
- SCRn register<sup>Note</sup> = 2062H (CAS latency = 2,

number of wait states = 1,

address shift width = 2 bits (32-bit data bus),

low address width = 11 bits,

address multiplexed width = 10 bits)

Figure 7-35. Example of Two-Cycle Single Transfer Timing (from SDRAM Connected to NT85E502 to RAM Connected to VDB) 2-cycle single transfer 2-cycle single transfer Read cycle VBCLK (Input) SDCLK (Output) Note 1 VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (Output) VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) VBDI31 to VBDI0 (Input) VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) VMSTZ (Output) VMWRITE (Output) VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 (Output) VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 (Output) VMLOCK (Output) VBDC (Output) VBDV (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 VMWAIT (Input) VMAHLD (Input) VMLAST (Input) DMARQn (Input) DMACTVn (Output) DMTCOn (Output) IRAMEN (Output) A25 to A0 (Output) Note 2 DI31 to DI0 (Input) Note 2 DO31 to DO0 (Output) Note 1 SDRASZ (Output) Note 2 SDCASZ (Output) Note 2 SDWEZ (Output) Note 2 DQM3 to DQM0 (Output) Note 2 CSZ7 to CSZ0 (Output) Note 1

2. These are NT85E502 signals.

Notes 1. These are NT85E500 signals.

### (2) Flyby transfers

Figures 7-36 to 7-41 show examples of the timing of flyby transfers between external SRAM and external I/O connected to the MEMC (NT85E500). The flyby transfer consists of the following states.

- T1, T2 states: These are basic states for accessing the NT85E500.
- T3 state: This is a basic state added for flyby transfer.
- TA state: This is an address setting wait state inserted by means of a setting in the NT85E500's ASC register.
- TI state: This is an idle state inserted by means of a setting in the NT85E500's BCC register.
- TW state: This is a wait state inserted by means of a setting in the NT85E500's DWC0 register.
  - **Remarks 1.** The levels of the broken-line portions of the VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0, VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0, and DI31 to DI0 signals indicate the undefined state.
    - **2.** n = 3 to 0

Figure 7-36 shows an example of the timing of a flyby single transfer (from external SRAM to external I/O connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0001H (2 transfers)
- ASC register<sup>Note</sup> = FFEFH (CS2 address setting wait states = 2)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = FFEFH (CS2 idle states = 2)
- DWC0 register Note = 7377H (CS2 wait states = 3)

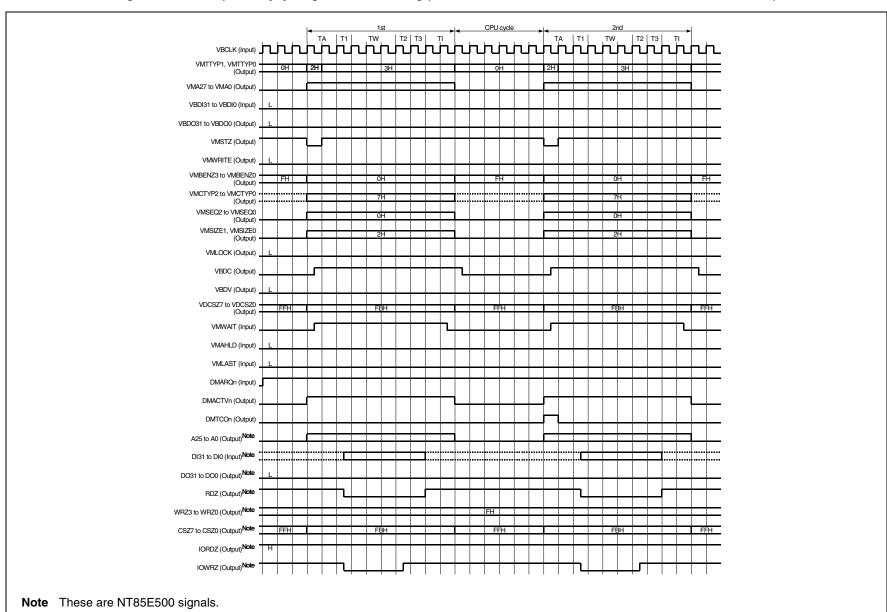


Figure 7-36. Example of Flyby Single Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500)

Figure 7-37 shows an example of the timing of a flyby single-step transfer (from external SRAM to external I/O connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0001H (2 transfers)
- ASC register Note = FFEFH (CS2 address setting wait states = 2)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = FFEFH (CS2 idle states = 2)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 7377H (CS2 wait states = 3)

Figure 7-37. Example of Flyby Single-Step Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500)

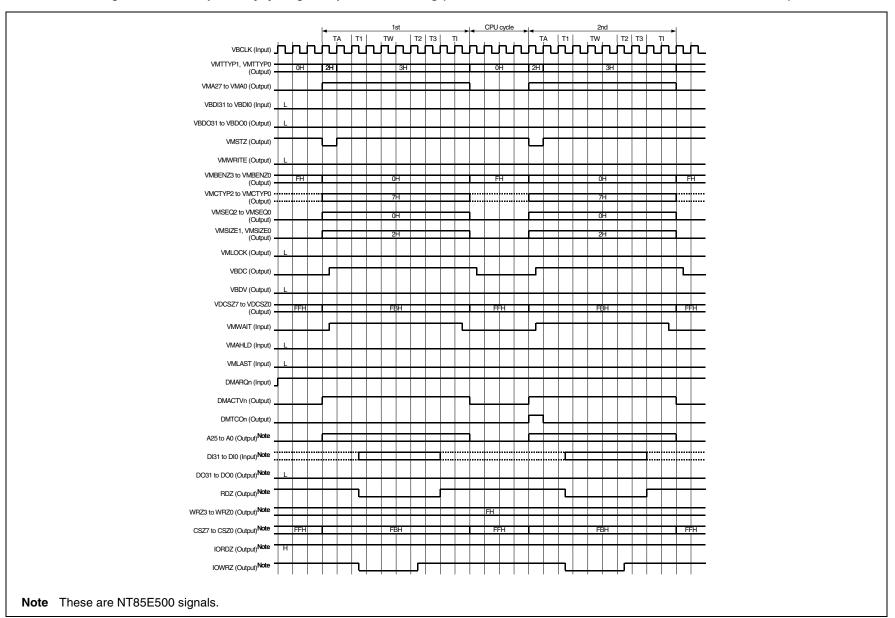


Figure 7-38 shows an example of the timing of a flyby single-step transfer (from external I/O to external SRAM connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0001H (2 transfers)
- ASC register Note = FFEFH (CS2 address setting wait states = 2)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = FFEFH (CS2 idle states = 2)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 7377H (CS2 wait states = 3)

Figure 7-38. Example of Flyby Single-Step Transfer Timing (from External I/O to External SRAM Connected to NT85E500)

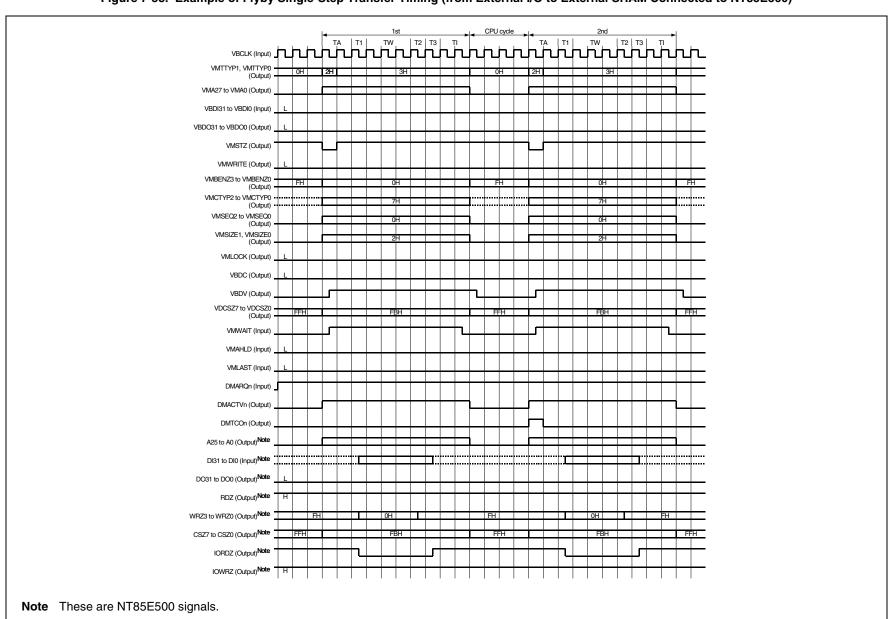


Figure 7-39 shows an example of the timing of a flyby line transfer (from external SRAM to external I/O connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0007H (8 transfers)
- ASC register Note = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No wait states)

2nd T1 | T2 | T3 4th T1 | T2 | T3 1st T1 | T2 | T3 3rd T1 | T2 | T3 7th T1 | T2 | T3 8th T1 | T2 | T3 6th T1 | T2 | T3 T1 | T2 | T3 VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) VBDI31 to VBDI0 (Input) VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) VMSTZ (Output) VMWRITE (Output) VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 (Output) (Outout) VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 (Output) VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 (Output) VMLOCK (Output) VBDC (Output) VBDV (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 VMWAIT (Input) VMAHLD (Input) VMLAST (Input) DMARQn (Input) DMACTVn (Output) DMTCOn (Output) A25 to A0 (Output) Note DI31 to DI0 (Input)Note DO31 to DO0 (Output)Note RDZ (Output) Note WRZ3 to WRZ0 (Output) Note CSZ7 to CSZ0 (Output) Note IORDZ (Output) Note IOWRZ (Output) Note

Figure 7-39. Example of Flyby Line Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500)

Note These are NT85E500 signals.

Figure 7-40 shows an example of the timing of a flyby block transfer (from external SRAM to external I/O connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0007H (8 transfers)
- ASC register Note = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No wait states)

T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 | T1 | T2 | T3 VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0 (Output) VMA27 to VMA0 (Output) VBDI31 to VBDI0 (Input) VBDO31 to VBDO0 (Output) VMSTZ (Output) VMWRITE (Output) VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 (Output) VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 (Output) VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0 VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0 VMLOCK (Output) VBDC (Output) VBDV (Output) VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0 (Output) VMWAIT (Input) VMAHLD (Input) VMLAST (Input) DMARQn (Input) DMACTVn (Output)

DMTCOn (Output)

A25 to A0 (Output) Note

DI31 to DI0 (Input) Note

DO31 to DO0 (Output) Note

RDZ (Output) Note

WRZ3 to WRZ0 (Output) Note

CSZ7 to CSZ0 (Output) Note

IORDZ (Output) Note

Figure 7-40. Example of Flyby Block Transfer Timing (from External SRAM to External I/O Connected to NT85E500)

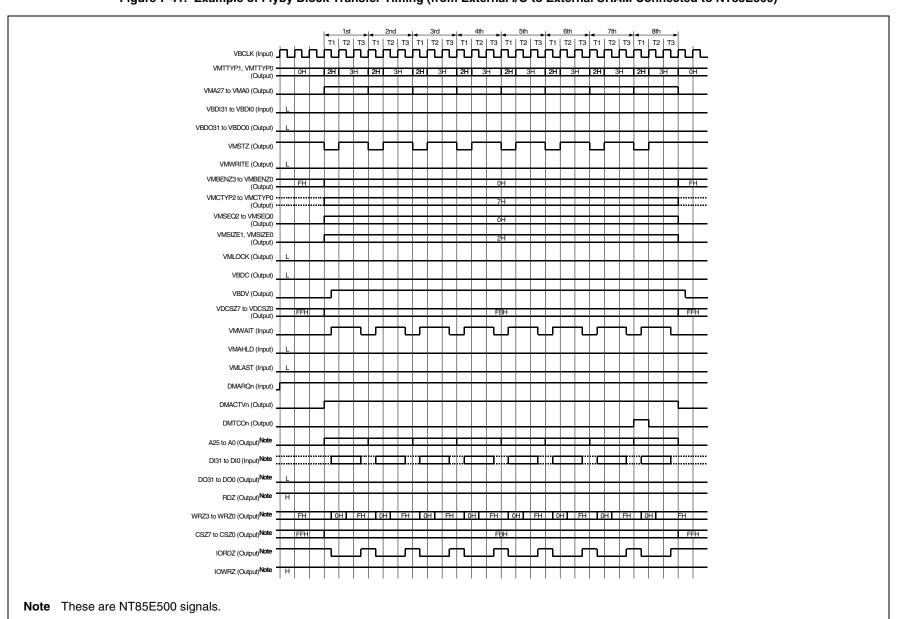
Note These are NT85E500 signals.

Figure 7-41 shows an example of the timing of a flyby block transfer (from external I/O to external SRAM connected to the NT85E500). The settings of the registers in this figure are as follows.

### [Register settings]

- DBCn register = 0007H (8 transfers)
- ASC register Note = 0000H (No address setting wait states)
- BCC register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No idle states)
- DWC0 register<sup>Note</sup> = 0000H (No wait states)

Figure 7-41. Example of Flyby Block Transfer Timing (from External I/O to External SRAM Connected to NT85E500)



### 7.15 Precautions

# (1) Memory boundary

Operation is not guaranteed if the address of the transfer source or transfer destination is outside of the area for the DMA object (external memory, RAM, or peripheral macro) during a DMA transfer.

#### (2) Misalign data transfer

DMA transfer of misalign data with a 32-bit or 16-bit bus width is not supported.

### (3) Intervals related to DMA transfer

The overhead before a DMA transfer and the minimum number of clocks required for a DMA transfer are shown below.

- From the acknowledgement of the DMARQn signal until the rising edge of the DMACTVn signal (n = 3 to 0): 3 clocks
- ★ From when the DMARQn signal is acknowledged until the rising edge of the IRAMEN signal for transfer from RAM to VSB (n = 3 to 0): 3.5 clocks
- ★ Access to RAM connected to VDB: 1 clock

In the case of external memory access, these depend on the connected MEMC and the external memory. An example is shown below.

## Example When SRAM is accessed using the MEMC (NT85E500)

| Transfer<br>Type | Conditions   | Transfer<br>Mode | Minimum<br>Clock Number |
|------------------|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| Two-cycle        | Time between start of read cycle and end of write cycle  | Single           | 5 clocks                |
|                  | The transfer time of one transfer for single and single-step transfers, and four transfers for a line transfer.                            | Single-step      | 5 clocks                |
|                  | The combinations of transfer sources and destinations are as follows. <transfer source=""> <transfer destination=""></transfer></transfer> | Line             | 32 clocks               |
|                  | RAM → VSB<br>RAM → RAM   |                  |                         |
|                  | Time in which bus is released to CPU   | Single           | 6 clocks                |
|                  |  | Single-step      | 4 clocks                |
|                  |  | Line             | 6 clocks                |
| Flyby            | Transfer time of one transfer from SRAM to I/O, and from I/O to SRAM   | _                | 3 clocks                |

#### (4) CPU access during DMA transfer

The CPU can access external memory, peripheral macros, or RAM for which no DMA transfer is being performed.

The DMAC has a higher VSB bus access right priority than the CPU, so the access from the CPU to the VSB generated during the DMA transfer must wait until the DMA transfer is complete and the bus is available for the CPU. However, while DMA transfer is being performed between the external memory and peripheral macro, the CPU can access the RAM. Also, the CPU can access the external memory and peripheral macro using the VSB when DMA transfer is being performed between RAMs that are directly connected to the VDB.

### (5) DMA transfer end interrupt

The DMA transfer end interrupt is not generated when DMA transfer is complete. If the generation of an interrupt coinciding with the completion of transfer is required, input the DMATCOn signal to the INTm pin and perform maskable interrupt servicing (n = 3 to 0, m = 63 to 0).

## ★ (6) DMARQn signal retention

The DMARQn signal must retain the request until the DMACTVn signal becomes active.

If the DMARQn signal is made inactive before the DMACTVn signal becomes active, DMA transfer may not be executed (n = 3 to 0).

#### **★** (7) VMLOCK signal

If the destination of the DMA transfer is the RAM connected to the VDB, the VMLOCK signal will not become active in any transfer mode (single transfer, etc.) (the VMLOCK signal becomes active only when two or more VSB cycles are generated during 2-cycle transfer).

If the destination of the DMA transfer is the VSB, the VMLOCK signal stays active in the line transfer mode, in either 2-cycle transfer or flyby transfer, until the fourth DMA transfer is performed. Therefore, during a DMA line transfer in which the destination is the VSB, the VSB is locked until one line transfer is complete and the bus is retained. During 2-cycle single transfer, single-step transfer, or block transfer, the VMLOCK signal becomes inactive for each DMA transfer, therefore other VSB requests (VAREQ), such as SDRAM refresh, that have a higher priority are acknowledged and the bus can be released. During block transfer, the VSB bus access right is relinquished in the middle of transfer, and the remaining transfer is executed when the bus access right becomes available again.

### **CHAPTER 8 INTC**

The interrupt control unit (INTC), which can process interrupt requests generated for a total of 67 sources, processes various types of interrupt requests from external sources. In addition, exception processing can be started (exception trap) due to a TRAP instruction (software exception) or due to the generation of an exception event (fetching of an illegal opcode).

An interrupt is an event that is generated independently of program execution, and an exception is an event that is generated dependent on program execution. Generally, the processing of an exception takes precedence over the processing of an interrupt.

#### 8.1 Features

Interrupt

Non-maskable interrupt: 3 sources Maskable interrupt: 64 sources

8 levels programmable priorities (maskable interrupt)

Multiple interrupt control according to priority

Mask specification to each maskable interrupt request

Exception

Software exception: 32 sources

Exception trap: 1 source (illegal opcode exception)

These interrupt/exception sources are listed in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1. Interrupt/Exception List (1/3)

| Туре           | Classifi-<br>cation | Interrupt/Exception Source |                  |                   | Default  | Exception | Handler   | Restored  |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                |                     | Name                       | Control Register | Generating Source | Priority | Code      | Address   | PC        |
| Reset          | Interrupt           | RESET                      | _                | DCRESZ input      | _        | 0000H     | 00000000H | Undefined |
| Non-maskable   | Interrupt           | NMI0                       | _                | DCNMI0 input      | _        | 0010H     | 00000010H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | NMI1                       | _                | DCNMI1 input      | _        | 0020H     | 00000020H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | NMI2                       | _                | DCNMI2 input      | _        | 0030H     | 00000030H | nextPC    |
| Software       | Exception           | TRAP0n <sup>Note</sup>     | _                | TRAP instruction  | _        | 004nH     | 00000040H | nextPC    |
| exception      | Exception           | TRAP1n <sup>Note</sup>     | _                | TRAP instruction  | _        | 005nH     | 00000050H | nextPC    |
| Exception trap | Exception           | ILGOP                      | _                | Illegal opcode    | _        | 0060H     | 00000060H | nextPC    |
| Maskable       | Interrupt           | INT0                       | PIC0             | INT0 input        | 0        | H0800     | H08000000 | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | INT1                       | PIC1             | INT1 input        | 1        | 0090H     | 00000090H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | INT2                       | PIC2             | INT2 input        | 2        | 00A0H     | 000000A0H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | INT3                       | PIC3             | INT3 input        | 3        | 00B0H     | 000000B0H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | INT4                       | PIC4             | INT4 input        | 4        | 00C0H     | 000000C0H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | INT5                       | PIC5             | INT5 input        | 5        | 00D0H     | 000000D0H | nextPC    |
|                | Interrupt           | INT6                       | PIC6             | INT6 input        | 6        | 00E0H     | 000000E0H | nextPC    |

Note n: value of 0 to FH

Table 8-1. Interrupt/Exception List (2/3)

| Туре     | Classifi- | Interrupt/Exception Source |                  |                   | Default  | Exception | Handler   | Restored |
|----------|-----------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|          | cation    | Name                       | Control Register | Generating Source | Priority | Code      | Address   | PC       |
| Maskable | Interrupt | INT7                       | PIC7             | INT7 input        | 7        | 00F0H     | 000000F0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT8                       | PIC8             | INT8 input        | 8        | 0100H     | 00000100H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT9                       | PIC9             | INT9 input        | 9        | 0110H     | 00000110H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT10                      | PIC10            | INT10 input       | 10       | 0120H     | 00000120H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT11                      | PIC11            | INT11 input       | 11       | 0130H     | 00000130H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT12                      | PIC12            | INT12 input       | 12       | 0140H     | 00000140H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT13                      | PIC13            | INT13 input       | 13       | 0150H     | 00000150H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT14                      | PIC14            | INT14 input       | 14       | 0160H     | 00000160H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT15                      | PIC15            | INT15 input       | 15       | 0170H     | 00000170H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT16                      | PIC16            | INT16 input       | 16       | 0180H     | 00000180H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT17                      | PIC17            | INT17 input       | 17       | 0190H     | 00000190H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT18                      | PIC18            | INT18 input       | 18       | 01A0H     | 000001A0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT19                      | PIC19            | INT19 input       | 19       | 01B0H     | 000001B0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT20                      | PIC20            | INT20 input       | 20       | 01C0H     | 000001C0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT21                      | PIC21            | INT21 input       | 21       | 01D0H     | 000001D0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT22                      | PIC22            | INT22 input       | 22       | 01E0H     | 000001E0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT23                      | PIC23            | INT23 input       | 23       | 01F0H     | 000001F0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT24                      | PIC24            | INT24 input       | 24       | 0200H     | 00000200H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT25                      | PIC25            | INT25 input       | 25       | 0210H     | 00000210H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT26                      | PIC26            | INT26 input       | 26       | 0220H     | 00000220H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT27                      | PIC27            | INT27 input       | 27       | 0230H     | 00000230H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT28                      | PIC28            | INT28 input       | 28       | 0240H     | 00000240H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT29                      | PIC29            | INT29 input       | 29       | 0250H     | 00000250H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT30                      | PIC30            | INT30 input       | 30       | 0260H     | 00000260H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT31                      | PIC31            | INT31 input       | 31       | 0270H     | 00000270H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT32                      | PIC32            | INT32 input       | 32       | 0280H     | 00000280H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT33                      | PIC33            | INT33 input       | 33       | 0290H     | 00000290H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT34                      | PIC34            | INT34 input       | 34       | 02A0H     | 000002A0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT35                      | PIC35            | INT35 input       | 35       | 02B0H     | 000002B0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT36                      | PIC36            | INT36 input       | 36       | 02C0H     | 000002C0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT37                      | PIC37            | INT37 input       | 37       | 02D0H     | 000002D0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT38                      | PIC38            | INT38 input       | 38       | 02E0H     | 000002E0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT39                      | PIC39            | INT39 input       | 39       | 02F0H     | 000002F0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT40                      | PIC40            | INT40 input       | 40       | 0300H     | 00000300H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT41                      | PIC41            | INT41 input       | 41       | 0310H     | 00000310H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT42                      | PIC42            | INT42 input       | 42       | 0320H     | 00000320H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt | INT43                      | PIC43            | INT43 input       | 43       | 0330H     | 00000330H | nextPC   |

Table 8-1. Interrupt/Exception List (3/3)

| Туре     | Classifi-<br>cation | Interrupt/Exception Source |                  |                   | Default  | Exception | Handler   | Restored |
|----------|---------------------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|          |                     | Name                       | Control Register | Generating Source | Priority | Code      | Address   | PC       |
| Maskable | Interrupt           | INT44                      | PIC44            | INT44 input       | 44       | 0340H     | 00000340H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT45                      | PIC45            | INT45 input       | 45       | 0350H     | 00000350H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT46                      | PIC46            | INT46 input       | 46       | 0360H     | 00000360H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT47                      | PIC47            | INT47 input       | 47       | 0370H     | 00000370H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT48                      | PIC48            | INT48 input       | 48       | 0380H     | 00000380H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT49                      | PIC49            | INT49 input       | 49       | 0390H     | 00000390H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT50                      | PIC50            | INT50 input       | 50       | 03A0H     | 000003A0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT51                      | PIC51            | INT51 input       | 51       | 03B0H     | 000003B0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT52                      | PIC52            | INT52 input       | 52       | 03C0H     | 000003C0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT53                      | PIC53            | INT53 input       | 53       | 03D0H     | 000003D0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT54                      | PIC54            | INT54 input       | 54       | 03E0H     | 000003E0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT55                      | PIC55            | INT55 input       | 55       | 03F0H     | 000003F0H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT56                      | PIC56            | INT56 input       | 56       | 0400H     | 00000400H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT57                      | PIC57            | INT57 input       | 57       | 0410H     | 00000410H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT58                      | PIC58            | INT58 input       | 58       | 0420H     | 00000420H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT59                      | PIC59            | INT59 input       | 59       | 0430H     | 00000430H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT60                      | PIC60            | INT60 input       | 60       | 0440H     | 00000440H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT61                      | PIC61            | INT61 input       | 61       | 0450H     | 00000450H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT62                      | PIC62            | INT62 input       | 62       | 0460H     | 00000460H | nextPC   |
|          | Interrupt           | INT63                      | PIC63            | INT63 input       | 63       | 0470H     | 00000470H | nextPC   |

**Remarks 1.** Default Priority: Priority that takes precedence when two or more maskable interrupt requests with the same priority level occur at the same time. The highest priority is 0.

Restored PC: This is the PC value saved in EIPC or FEPC upon activation of interrupt servicing or exception processing. Note, however, that the restored PC when a non-maskable or maskable interrupt is acknowledged while one of the following instructions is being executed does not become the nextPC (if an interrupt is acknowledged during interrupt execution, execution stops, and then resumes after the interrupt servicing has finished).

- Load instructions (SLD.B, SLD.BU, SLD.H, SLD.HU, SLD.W)
- Division instructions (DIV, DIVH, DIVU, DIVHU)
- PREPARE, DISPOSE instructions (only if an interrupt is generated before the stack pointer is updated)

nextPC: The PC value that starts the processing following the completion of interrupt/exception processing.

2. The execution address of the illegal instruction when an illegal opcode exception occurs is calculated as follows: (Restored PC - 4)

### 8.2 Non-Maskable Interrupts (NMI)

A non-maskable interrupt request (NMI) is acknowledged unconditionally even if the NU85E is in an interrupt disabled (DI) state.

A non-maskable interrupt request is generated according to DCNMIn pin input (n = 2 to 0). When a rising edge is input to the DCNMIn pin, a non-maskable interrupt (NMIn) is generated.

If multiple non-maskable interrupts are generated at the same time, the highest priority servicing is executed according to the following priority order (the lower priority interrupts are ignored).

NMI2 > NMI1 > NMI0

Note that if an NMI0, NMI1, or NMI2 request is generated while NMI0 is being serviced, the servicing is executed as follows.

## (1) If an NMI0 request is generated while NMI0 is being serviced

The new NMI0 request is held pending regardless of the value of the PSW's NP bit. The pending NMI0 request is acknowledged after servicing of the current NMI0 request has finished (after execution of the RETI instruction).

#### (2) If an NMI1 request is generated while NMI0 is being serviced

If the PSW's NP bit remains set (1) while NMI0 is being serviced, the new NMI1 request is held pending. The pending NMI1 request is acknowledged after servicing of the current NMI0 request has finished (after execution of the RETI instruction).

If the PSW's NP bit is cleared (0) while NMI0 is being serviced, the newly generated NMI1 request is executed (NMI0 servicing is halted).

#### (3) If an NMI2 request is generated while NMI0 is being serviced

The new NMI2 request is executed, regardless of the value of the PSW's NP bit (NMI0 servicing is halted).

Cautions 1. When a non-maskable interrupt request (NMI) is generated, the values of the PC and PSW are saved in the registers (FEPC and FEPSW) for saving the status when an NMI occurs, but in this case, only NMI0 can be normally restored by the RETI instruction. Even if NMI1 and NMI2, which assume an emergency use such as watchdog, are restored by the RETI instruction, the INTC cannot determine the priority of the following interrupts. Therefore, when NMI1 or NMI2, and other maskable interrupts are input with a miniscule time lag, maskable interrupt requests other than NMI1 and NMI2 may be deleted.

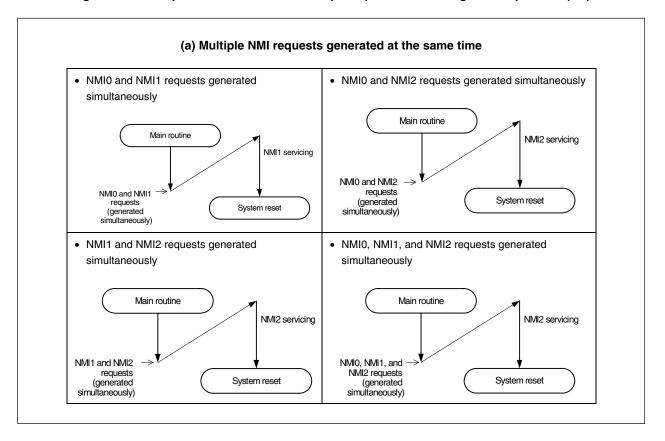
When NMI1 or NMI2 is generated while NMI0 is being serviced, FEPC is overwritten. When NMI0 servicing has been restored after the NMI1 and NMI2 servicing, the main routine cannot successfully be restored from the NMI0 servicing and an endless loop occurs. In the case of NMI2, a newly generated NMI2 request is executed regardless of the value of the NP bit in the PSW.

Therefore, NMI1 and NMI2 cannot be restored.

If interrupt servicing by NMI1 or NMI2 is continued without the RETI instruction being executed, hang up will not occur, but none of the following interrupt requests will be acknowledged because multiple interrupts are disabled.

209

Figure 8-1. Example of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgement Operation (1/2)



(b) NMI request generated during NMI servicing NMI being NMI request generated during NMI servicing serviced **NMIO** NMI1 NMI2 **NMIO** • NMI0 request generated • NMI1 request generated • NMI2 request generated during NMI0 servicing during NMI0 servicing during NMI0 servicing (NP = 1 retained before Main routine NMI1 request) NMI0 servicina Main routine NMI0 request NMI0 servicina (Held pending) NMI0 reques NMI1 request (Held pending) Servicing of pending NMI0 NMI0 request NMI1 servicing System reset • NMI1 request generated during NMI0 servicing (NP = 0 set after NMI1 request) NP = 0 NMI1 request generated during NMI0 servicing (NP = 0 set before NMI1 request) NMI1 • NMI0 request generated • NMI1 request generated • NMI2 request generated during NMI1 servicing during NMI1 servicing during NMI1 servicing Main routine Main routine Main routine NMI1 servicing NMI1 servicing NMI2 rea NMI0 request (Invalid) NMI1 request (Invalid) System reset NMI1 reques NMI1 request System reset System reset NMI2 • NMI0 request generated NMI1 request generated • NMI2 request generated during NMI2 servicing during NMI2 servicing during NMI2 servicing Main routine Main routine Main routine NMI2 servicing NMI2 servicing NMI2 servicina NMI0 request NMI1 request (Invalid) NMI2 request (Invalid) NMI2 request NMI2 request NMI2 request System reset System reset System reset

Figure 8-1. Example of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgement Operation (2/2)

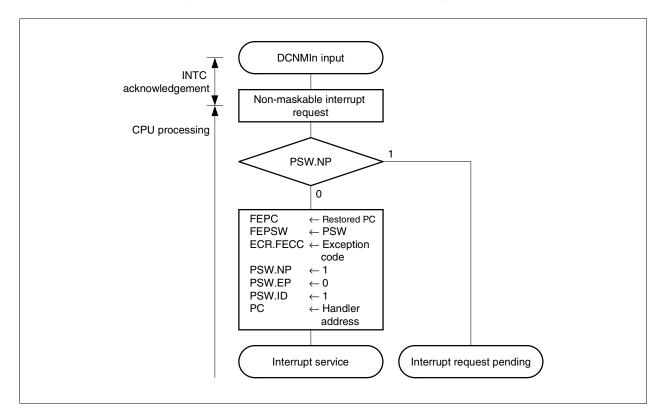
# 8.2.1 Operation

If a non-maskable interrupt is generated according to DCNMIn input, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the handler routine (n = 2 to 0).

- <1> Save the restored PC in the FEPC.
- <2> Save the current PSW in the FEPSW.
- <3> Write the exception code in the higher halfword (FECC) of the ECR.
- <4> Set the NP and ID bits of the PSW and clear the EP bit.
- <5> Set the handler address for the non-maskable interrupt in the PC and shift control.

Figure 8-2 shows the processing format of non-maskable interrupt service.

Figure 8-2. Non-Maskable Interrupt Processing Format



#### 8.2.2 Restore

## (1) NMIO

Control is returned from NMI0 servicing according to the RETI instruction.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the restored PC address.

- <1> Since the EP bit of the PSW is 0 and the NP bit is 1, fetch the restored PC and PSW from the FEPC and FEPSW.
- <2> Shift control to the fetched restored PC address and PSW status.

Figure 8-3 shows the processing format of the RETI instruction.

PSW.EP

O

PC ← EIPC
PSW ← EIPSW

Original processing restored

Figure 8-3. RETI Instruction Processing Format

Caution If the PSW.EP bit or PSW.NP bit is changed by the LDSR instruction during NMI0 servicing, then in order to restore the PC and PSW correctly when control is returned according to the RETI instruction, the LDSR instruction must be used to return PSW.EP to 0 and PSW.NP to 1 immediately before executing the RETI instruction.

Remark The solid line indicates the CPU processing flow.

# (2) NMI1, NMI2

Restoring by RETI instruction is not possible. Perform a system reset according to DCRESZ input after interrupt servicing.

### 8.3 Maskable Interrupts

A maskable interrupt request is an interrupt request for which the acknowledgement of the interrupt can be masked according to the interrupt control register. There are 64 interrupt sources for maskable interrupts.

A maskable interrupt request is generated according to INTn pin input (n = 63 to 0). When a rising edge is input to the INTn pin, a maskable interrupt (INTn) is generated.

If multiple maskable interrupt requests are generated at the same time, their priorities are determined according to the default priorities. In addition to the default priority, eight interrupt priority levels can be set according to the interrupt control register (programmable priority control).

When an interrupt request is acknowledged, interrupt disabled (DI) state is set, and the acknowledgement of subsequent maskable interrupt requests is disabled.

If the EI instruction is executed during an interrupt service routine, interrupt enabled (EI) state is set, and the acknowledgement of interrupt requests having higher priorities than the priority level of the currently acknowledged interrupt request (specified by the interrupt control register) is enabled. Interrupts having the same priority level cannot be nested.

However, the following processing is required for multiple interrupt service.

- <1> Save the EIPC and EIPSW in memory or general-purpose registers before executing the EI instruction.
- <2> Before executing the RETI instruction, execute the DI instruction and return the values that were saved in step <1> to the EIPC and EIPSW.

#### 8.3.1 Operation

If a maskable interrupt is generated according to INTn input, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the handler routine.

- <1> Save the restored PC in the EIPC.
- <2> Save the current PSW in the EIPSW.
- <3> Write the exception code in the lower halfword (EICC) of the ECR.
- <4> Set the ID bit of the PSW and clear the EP bit.
- <5> Set the handler address for the interrupt in the PC and shift control.

An INTn input that is masked by the INTC and an INTn input that was generated while another interrupt was being serviced (PSW.NP = 1 or PSW.ID = 1) are kept pending within the INTC. In this case, if the mask is canceled or the RETI and LDSR instructions are used to set PSW.NP to 0 and PSW.ID to 0, the new maskable interrupt service is started according to the INTn input that had been pending.

Figure 8-4 shows the processing format of maskable interrupt service.

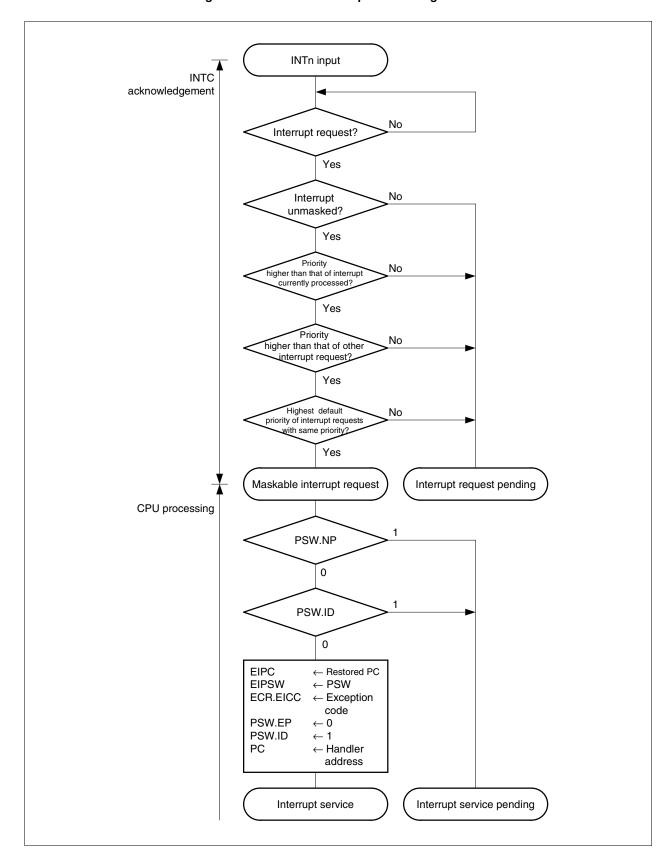


Figure 8-4. Maskable Interrupt Processing Format

### 8.3.2 Restore

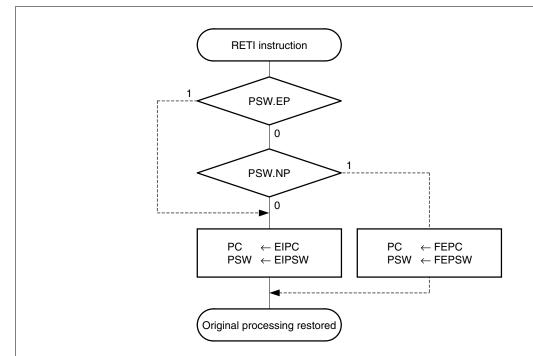
Control is returned from maskable interrupt service according to the RETI instruction.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the restored PC address.

- <1> Since the EP bit of the PSW is 0 and the NP bit is 0, fetch the restored PC and PSW from the EIPC and EIPSW.
- <2> Shift control to the fetched restored PC address and PSW status.

Figure 8-5 shows the processing format of the RETI instruction.

Figure 8-5. RETI Instruction Processing Format



Caution If the PSW.EP bit and PSW.NP bit are changed by the LDSR instruction during maskable interrupt service, then in order to restore the PC and PSW correctly when control is returned according to the RETI instruction, the LDSR instruction must be used to return PSW.EP to 0 and PSW.NP to 0 immediately before executing the RETI instruction.

**Remark** The solid line indicates the CPU processing flow.

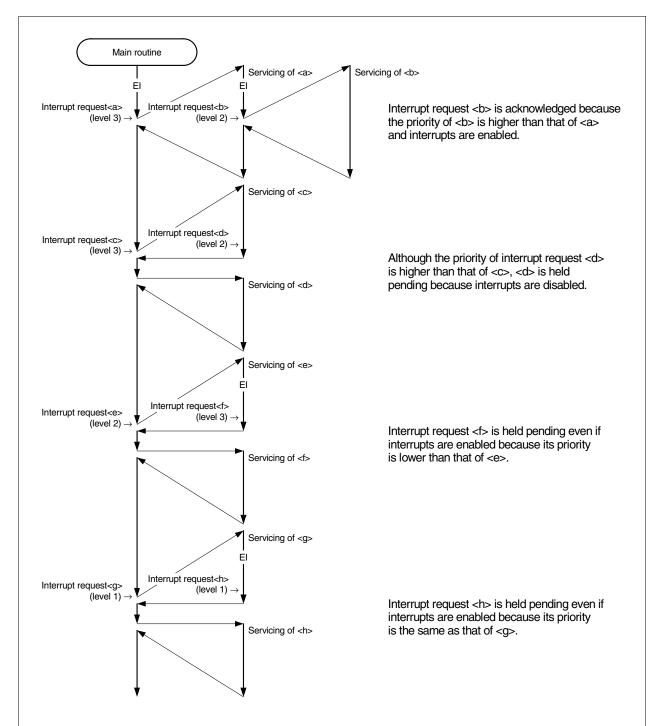
#### 8.3.3 Maskable interrupt priorities

The INTC provides multiple interrupt service that acknowledges another interrupt while an interrupt is being serviced. Multiple interrupts can be controlled according to priorities.

Priority control includes control according to default priorities and programmable priority control according to the interrupt control register (PICn). For priority control according to default priorities, if multiple interrupts having the same priority level according to the PICn register are generated at the same time, the interrupts are serviced according to the priorities (default priorities) that have been assigned in advance to each interrupt request (see **Table 8-1 Interrupt/Exception List**). For programmable priority control, the interrupt requests are divided into eight levels according to PICn register settings.

When an interrupt is acknowledged, the ID flag of the PSW is automatically set (1). Therefore, to use multiple interrupt service, clear (0) the ID flag (such as by executing the EI instruction during the interrupt service program) to set the interrupt enable state.

Figure 8-6. Servicing Example in Which Another Interrupt Request Is Issued During Interrupt Servicing (1/2)



- **Remarks 1.** <a> to <u> in the figure represent dummy names that are assigned to distinguish between the interrupt requests.
  - 2. Higher or lower default priorities mentioned in the figure indicate relative priorities between two interrupt requests.

Caution To use multiple interrupt servicing, the contents of the EIPC and EIPSW registers must be saved.

Main routine Servicing of <i> Interrupt request<j> Servicing of <k> (level 3) ΕI Interrupt request<k> Interrupt request <j> is held pending because (level 1) its priority is lower than that of <i>. Interrupt request<i> (level 2) Interrupt request <k> that occurs after <j> is acknowledged because it has the higher priority. Servicing of <j> Servicing of <l> Interrupt request<m> (level 3) Interrupt request<n> (level 1) Interrupt requests <m> and <n> are held pending because servicing of <l> is performed in the Interrupt request</> (level 2) interrupt disabled status. Servicing of <n> Pending interrupt requests are acknowledged after servicing of interrupt request <l>. At this time, interrupt request <n> is acknowledged first even though <m> has occurred first because the priority of <n> is higher than that of <m>. Servicing of <m> Servicing of <o> Servicing of Servicing of <q> Servicing of <r> FI Interrupt request Interrupt request<q> Interrupt request<r> Interrupt request<o> (level 3) (level 2) -(level 1) (level 0) If levels 3 to 0 are acknowledged Servicing of <s> Interrupt request<t> (level 2Note 1) -Interrupt request<u> (level 2Note 2) Interrupt request<s> (level 1) Pending interrupt requests <t> and <u> are Servicing of <u> acknowledged after servicing of <s>.

Figure 8-6. Servicing Example in Which Another Interrupt Request Is Issued During Interrupt Servicing (2/2)

Servicing of <t>

Notes 1. Default priority is lower.

2. Default priority is higher.

Because the priorities of <t> and <u> are the same, <u> is acknowledged first according to the default priority, regardless of the order in which the interrupt requests

have been generated.

Interrupt requests <b> and <c> are acknowledged first according to their priorities.

Because the priorities of <b> and <c> are the same, <b> is acknowledged first because it has the higher default priority.

Servicing of <c>
Servicing of <c>
Servicing of <c>
Servicing of <a>
Servicing of <a>
Servicing of <a>

Figure 8-7. Servicing Example for Simultaneously Issued Interrupt Requests

**Remark** <a> to <c> in the figure represent dummy names that are assigned to distinguish between the interrupt requests.

#### 8.3.4 Control registers

### (1) Interrupt control registers 0 to 63 (PIC0 to PIC63)

The interrupt control registers, which are assigned to each interrupt request (maskable interrupt), set control conditions for each interrupt.

These registers can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Figure 8-8. Interrupt Control Registers 0 to 63 (PIC0 to PIC63)

|         | 7        | 6                 |    | 5   | 4            |             | 3 2             | 1              | 0             | _                                    |                    |
|---------|----------|-------------------|----|---|--------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| PICn    | n PIFn F |                   | n  | 0   | 0            | (           | ) PPRn2         | PPRn1          | PPRn0         | Address<br>FFFFF110H to<br>FFFFF18EH | After reset<br>47H |
| Bit pos | sition   | Bit name          |    |   |              |             | Fı              | ınction        |               |                                      |                    |
| 7       | 1        | PIFn              |    |   |              |             |                 |                | ed (0).       |                                      |                    |
| 6       | 1        | PMKn              | (  | nis is the in<br>D: Interrupt<br>D: Interrupt | t service e  | enabled     | pending)        |                |               |                                      |                    |
| 2 to 0  | T        | PPRn2 to<br>PPRn0 | Sı | oecifies ei                                   | ght priority | y levels fo | r each interrup | i.             |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | PPRn2   | PPRn1        | PPRn0       |                 | Inter          | rupt priority |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 0   | 0            | 0           | Specifies lev   | el 0 (highest) |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 0   | 0            | 1           | Specifies lev   | el 1           |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 0   | 1            | 0           | Specifies lev   | el 2           |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 0   | 1            | 1           | Specifies lev   | el 3           |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 1   | 0            | 0           | Specifies lev   | el 4           |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 1   | 0            | 1           | Specifies lev   | el 5           |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | 1   | 1            | 0           | Specifies lev   | el 6           |               |                                      |                    |
|         |          |                   |    | '   |              |             |                 |                |               |                                      |                    |

#### (2) Interrupt mask registers 0 to 3 (IMR0 to IMR3)

The interrupt mask registers maintain the mask status of each maskable interrupt.

The PMKn bit of this register and the PMKn bit of the PICn register are linked (n = 0 to 63).

The IMRm register can be read or written in 16-bit units (m = 0 to 3).

When using the higher 8 bits of the IMRm register as the IMRmH register, and the lower 8 bits as the IMRmL register, the IMRm register can be read or written in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Figure 8-9. Interrupt Mask Registers 0 to 3 (IMR0 to IMR3)

|        | 15        | 14        | 13        | 12        | 11        | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2   | 1         | 0         |           |            |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| IMR0   | PMK       | РМК       | РМК       | РМК       | PMK       | PMK       | PMK | РМК       | PMK       | Address   | After rese |
| IIVINO | 15        | 14        | 13        | 12        | 11        | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2   | 1         | 0         | FFFFF100H | FFFFH      |
|        |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |     |           |           |           |            |
| IN ADA | РМК       | РМК       | PMK       | PMK       | PMK       | РМК       | PMK       | PMK | PMK       | РМК       | Address   | After rese |
|        |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | 4.0 |           |           |           |            |
| IMR1   | 31        | 30        | 29        | 28        | 27        | 26        | 25        | 24        | 23        | 22        | 21        | 20        | 19        | 18  | 17        | 16        | FFFFF102H | FFFFH      |
| IMH1   | 31        | 30        | 29        | 28        | 27        | 26        | 25        | 24        | 23        | 22        | 21        | 20        | 19        | 18  | 17        | 16        | FFFFF102H | FFFFH      |
|        |           | 30<br>PMK | -         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |     |           |           | Address   |            |
| IMR1   |           |           | -         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |     |           |           | 1         | After res  |
|        | РМК       | РМК       | PMK       | PMK       | PMK       | PMK       | PMK       | РМК       | PMK       | PMK       | PMK       | РМК       | PMK       | PMK | PMK       | PMK       | Address   | After res  |
|        | PMK<br>47 | РМК       | PMK<br>45 | PMK<br>44 | PMK<br>43 | PMK<br>42 | PMK<br>41 | PMK<br>40 | PMK<br>39 | PMK<br>38 | PMK<br>37 | PMK<br>36 | PMK<br>35 | PMK | PMK<br>33 | PMK<br>32 | Address   | After res  |

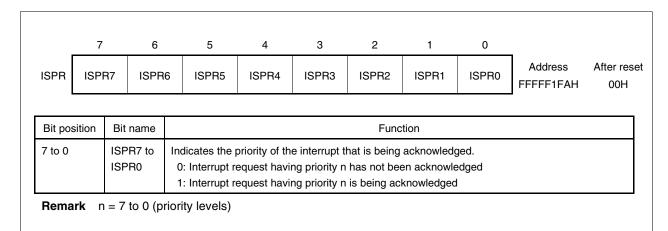
#### (3) In-service priority register (ISPR)

This register maintains the priority level of the maskable interrupt that is being acknowledged. When an interrupt request is acknowledged, the bit corresponding to the priority level of that interrupt request is set (1) and maintained while the interrupt is being serviced.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the bit corresponding to the interrupt request having the highest priority among the bits that are set (1) within the ISPR register is automatically cleared (0). However, it is not cleared (0) when control returns from non-maskable interrupt service or exception processing.

This register is read-only in 8-bit or 1-bit units.

Figure 8-10. In-Service Priority Register (ISPR)

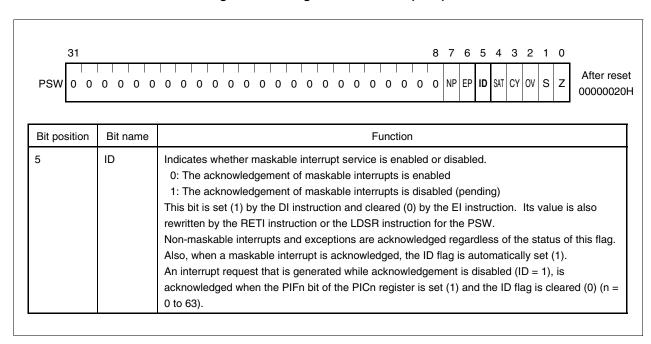


#### 8.3.5 Maskable interrupt status flag (ID)

This flag, which controls the operation status of maskable interrupts, stores information indicating whether the acknowledgement of interrupt requests is enabled or disabled.

It is assigned to bit 5 of the program status word (PSW).

Figure 8-11. Program Status Word (PSW)



#### 8.4 Software Exception

A software exception, which is an exception that is generated when the CPU executes the TRAP instruction, can always be acknowledged.

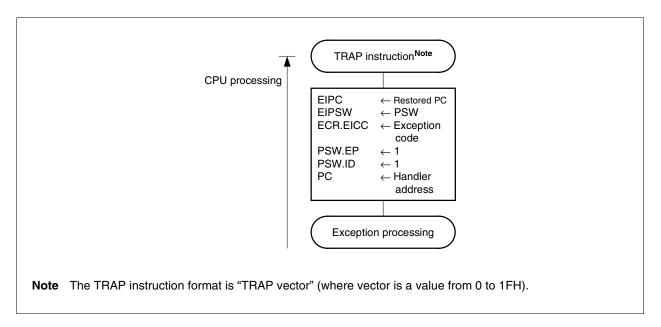
#### 8.4.1 Operation

If a software exception is generated, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the handler routine.

- <1> Save the restored PC in the EIPC.
- <2> Save the current PSW in the EIPSW.
- <3> Write the exception code in the lower 16 bits (EICC) of the ECR (interrupt source).
- <4> Set the EP and ID bits of the PSW.
- <5> Set the handler address (00000040H or 00000050H) for the software exception in the PC and shift control.

Figure 8-12 shows the processing format of software exception processing.

Figure 8-12. Software Exception Processing Format



The handler address is determined by the TRAP instruction operand (vector). When vector is 0 to 0FH, the address is 00000040H. When vector is 10H to 1FH, the address is 00000050H.

#### 8.4.2 Restore

Control is returned from software exception processing according to the RETI instruction.

When the RETI instruction is executed, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the restored PC address.

- <1> Since the EP bit of the PSW is 1, fetch the restored PC and PSW from the EIPC and EIPSW.
- <2> Shift control to the fetched restored PC address and PSW status.

Figure 8-13 shows the processing format of the RETI instruction.

PSW.EP

O

PSW.NP

PC ← EIPC
PSW ← EIPSW

PC ← FEPC
PSW ← FEPSW

Original processing restored

Figure 8-13. RETI Instruction Processing Format

Caution If the PSW.EP bit and PSW.NP bit are changed by the LDSR instruction during software exception processing, then in order to restore the PC and PSW correctly when control is returned according to the RETI instruction, the LDSR instruction must be used to return PSW.EP to 1 immediately before executing the RETI instruction.

**Remark** The solid line indicates the CPU processing flow.

#### 8.5 Exception Trap

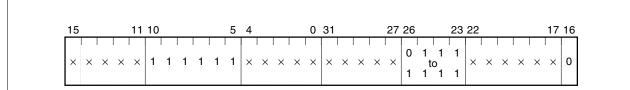
The exception trap is an interrupt that is requested when the illegal execution of an instruction occurs. In the NU85E, the illegal opcode exception (ILGOP: Illegal opcode trap) is assigned for the exception trap.

An illegal opcode exception is generated when the sub-opcode of the instruction to be executed next is an illegal opcode.

#### 8.5.1 Illegal opcode

The illegal opcode, which has a 32-bit long instruction format, is defined as an arbitrary opcode in which bits 10 to 5 are 111111B, bits 26 to 23 are 0111B to 1111B, and bit 16 is 0B.

Figure 8-14. Illegal Opcode



 $\textbf{Remark} \quad \times \text{indicates an arbitrary value}.$ 

Caution Since a new instruction may be assigned in the future for the illegal opcode, we recommend that this opcode not be used.

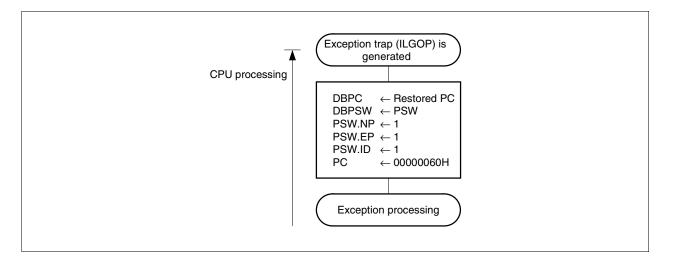
#### 8.5.2 Operation

If an exception trap is generated, the CPU performs the following processing and shifts control to the handler routine.

- <1> Save the restored PC in the DBPC.
- <2> Save the current PSW in the DBPSW.
- <3> Set the NP, EP, and ID bits of the PSW.
- <4> Set the handler address (00000060H) for the exception trap in the PC and shift control.

Figure 8-15 shows the processing format of exception trap processing.

Figure 8-15. Exception Trap Processing Format



#### 8.5.3 Restore

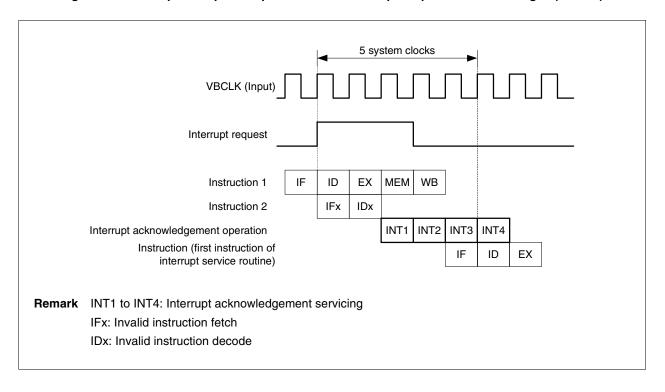
Control cannot return from an exception trap. Perform a system reset according to DCRESZ input.

#### 8.6 Interrupt Response Time

Except in the following cases, the interrupt response time is a minimum of 5 clocks. To input interrupt requests continuously, leave a space of at least 5 clocks between interrupt request inputs.

- During software or hardware STOP mode
- · When an external bus is accessed
- When there are two or more successive interrupt request non-sampling instructions (see 8.7 Periods When Interrupts Cannot Be Acknowledged).
- · When the interrupt control register is accessed

Figure 8-16. Example of Pipeline Operation When Interrupt Request Is Acknowledged (Outline)



#### 8.7 Periods When Interrupts Cannot Be Acknowledged

An interrupt is acknowledged while an instruction is being executed. However, an interrupt is not acknowledged between an interrupt request non-sampling instruction and the subsequent instruction (the interrupt is held pending). The interrupt request non-sampling instructions are as follows.

- El instruction
- DI instruction
- LDSR reg2, 0x5 instruction (for PSW)
- Store instruction for specific area (xFFF100H to xFFF1FFH<sup>Note</sup>, xFFF900H to xFFF9FFH)

Note The IMR0 to IMR3, PIC0 to PIC63, ISPR, PRCMD, and PSC registers are allocated to a part of this area.

#### **CHAPTER 9 TEST FUNCTION**

The NU85E is equipped with an on-chip test interface control unit (TIC) for testing the NU85E itself or connected peripheral macros via the test buses (TBI39 to TBI0 and TBO34 to TBO0). The test buses are effective when the TEST and BUNRI signals are active.

#### 9.1 Test Pins

#### 9.1.1 Test bus pins (TBI39 to TBI0 and TBO34 to TBO0)

The test bus pins are used in place of normal pins when the NU85E is in unit test mode.

Always extend these pins outside of the ASIC (they can be used in combination with normal pins).

For details, refer to the various cell-based IC family design manuals.

#### 9.1.2 BUNRI and TEST pins

These pins are used to select normal, unit test, or standby test mode.

Table 9-1. List of Test Mode Settings

| BUNRI Pin Input Level | TEST Pin Input Level | Mode              |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Low level             | Arbitrary            | Normal mode       |
| High level            | Low level            | Standby test mode |
| High level            | High level           | Unit test mode    |

#### (1) Normal mode

This is the mode the user normally uses.

When a low-level signal is being input to the BUNRI pin, the pins other than the test pins are enabled, and the NU85E is in normal mode. At this time, input to the TBI39 to TBI0 pins is ignored, and the TBO34 to TBO0 pins are set to high impedance.

#### (2) Unit test mode and standby test mode

When a high-level signal is being input to the BUNRI pin, the NU85E is in test mode. The two types of test mode are unit test mode and standby test mode.

Circuits should be designed so that floating or bus contention does not occur for the pins constituting the bus (excluding test pins) during unit or standby test mode (For the pin status in each mode, see **2.4 Pin Status**).

#### (a) Unit test mode

When a high-level signal is being input to the BUNRI and TEST pins, the input from the TBI39 to TBI0 pins is enabled in their place. Also, the test result is output from the TBO34 to TBO0 pins.

Input/output signals from the following pins are also valid in test mode, and operate in the same way as in normal mode. Accordingly, in test mode, be sure to handle these pins as indicated in **9.4 Handling of Each Pin in Test Mode**.

- VSB pins
- NPB pins
- VFB pins
- VDB pins
- · Instruction cache pins
- · Data cache pins
- RCU pins

Caution Unit test mode is the mode used by NEC to perform testing. Test patterns are provided by NEC.

#### (b) Standby test mode

When a high-level signal is being input to the BUNRI pin and a low-level signal is being input to the TEST pin, the NU85E is in standby test mode.

The input to the TBI39 to TBI0 pins is ignored, and the TBO34 to TBO0 pins are set to high impedance.

#### 9.1.3 BUNRIOUT pin

The level input to the BUNRI pin is output as is from the BUNRIOUT pin. To support the test bus automatic connection tool, use the output from the BUNRIOUT pin and not that from the BUNRI pin if BUNRI signal logic is required for user circuit separation during the core testing or in places that are not targets of test bus automatic connection such as the cache.

#### 9.2 List of Test Interface Signals

| Signal Name         | I/O    | Function  |
|---------------------|--------|---|
| PHTDIN1,<br>PHTDIN0 | Output | Dedicated test signals output to peripheral macros              |
| PHTDO1, PHTDO0      | Input  | Dedicated test signals input from peripheral macros             |
| TESEN               | Output | Enable signal output for setting peripheral macros to test mode |
| VPTCLK              | Output | Peripheral macro test clock output                              |
| PHTEST              | Output | Status signal output pin indicating peripheral test mode status |
| TMODE1              | Output | Test mode selection output                                      |
| TMODE0              | Output | These are NEC reserved pins. Leave them open.                   |
| TBREDZ              | Output |   |

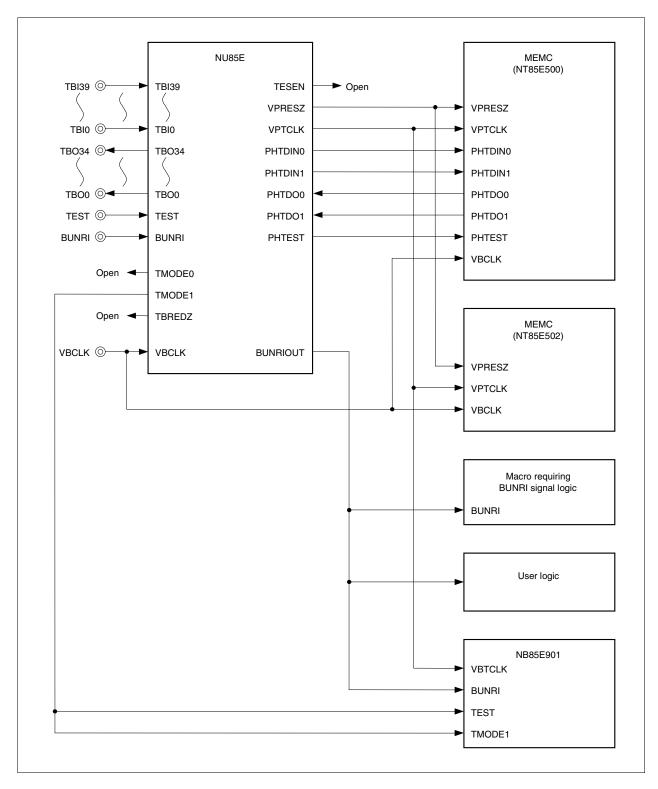
Caution The above signals are only required for tests performed at NEC.

#### 9.3 Example of Connection of Peripheral Macro in Test Mode

The NPB peripheral macro, MEMC (NT85E500, NT85E502), instruction cache, and data cache supported by NEC are tested via the NU85E.

An example of the connections between the NU85E, the NPB peripheral macro, and the MEMC is shown below.

Figure 9-1. Peripheral Macro Connection Example



#### 9.4 Handling of Each Pin in Test Mode

#### (1) Pins other than those for test mode

#### (a) Input pins

Input a low level to the VAREQ pin. Special handling is not required for pins other than the VAREQ pin (handle as in normal mode).

#### (b) Output pins

Special handling is not required (handle as in normal mode).

#### (2) Test mode pins (except TBI39 to TBI0, TBO34 to TBO0, BUNRI, TEST, and BUNRIOUT)

Handle the pins for test mode as indicated below.

| Pin Name          | I/O    |  | Connection Method          |   |
|-------------------|--------|--|----------------------------|---|
|                   |        | When MEMC Is Connected                               | When Cache Is Connected    | When Neither MEMC nor Cache<br>Is Connected |
| PHTDOn            | Input  | Connect to the PHTDOn pin of the NT85E500.           | -                          | Input low level.                            |
| PHTDINn           | Output | Connect to the PHTDINn pin of the NT85E500.          | _                          | Leave open.                                 |
| VPRESZ            | Output | Connect to the VPRESZ pin of the NT85E500, NT85E502. | Connect to the VPRESZ pin. |   |
| VPTCLK            | Output | Connect to the VPTCLK pin of the NT85E500, NT85E502. | Connect to the VPTCLK pin. |   |
| TESEN             | Output | _  | -                          |   |
| PHTEST            | Output | Connect to the PHTEST pin of the NT85E500.           | -                          |   |
| TMODEn,<br>TBREDZ | Output | Leave open.  |                            |   |

**Remark** n = 1, 0

#### (3) Precautions when NB85E901 is connected

When the NB85E901 (RCU) is connected to the NU85E, the following pins are used in the unit test mode. All of these pins should be attached off chip as external pins.

TBI39 to TBI0<sup>Note 1</sup>

DRSTZ<sup>Note 2</sup>

TBO34 to TBO0<sup>Note 1</sup>

• DMS<sup>Note 2</sup>

TEST<sup>Note 1</sup>

DDI<sup>Note 2</sup>

BUNRI

• DDO<sup>Note 2</sup>

DCK<sup>Note 2</sup>

DBINT Notes 1, 2

**Notes 1.** Can be used as an alternate function pin with a pin used in normal mode.

2. Pins of the NB85E901 (For details, refer to CHAPTER 10 NB85E901.)

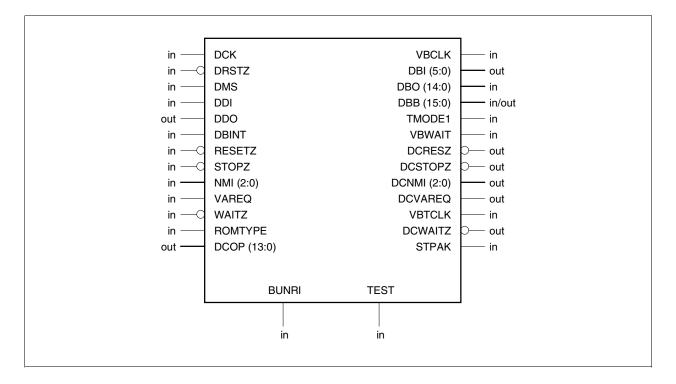
233

#### **CHAPTER 10 NB85E901**

(Under Development)

The NB85E901 (RCU: Run Control Unit) is a run control unit that realizes the execution of JTAG communication and debug processing. Connection of the NB85E901 with an N-Wire type in-circuit emulator (N-Wire type IE) makes it possible to perform on-chip debugging on the NU85E.

#### 10.1 Symbol Diagram



### 10.2 Pin Functions

### 10.2.1 Pin function list

| Pin Nar                    | ne               | I/O    | Function                            |
|----------------------------|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| N-Wire type IE connection  | DCK              | Input  | Clock input for RCU                 |
| pins                       | DRSTZ            | Input  | Reset input for RCU                 |
|                            | DMS              | Input  | Debug mode selection input          |
|                            | DDI              | Input  | Debug data input                    |
|                            | DDO              | Output | Debug data output                   |
|                            | DBINT            | Input  | External debug interrupt input      |
| System control pins        | RESETZ           | Input  | System reset input                  |
|                            | STOPZ            | Input  | Hardware STOP mode request input    |
|                            | NMI2 to NMI0     | Input  | Non-maskable interrupt input        |
|                            | VAREQ            | Input  | Bus access right request input      |
|                            | WAITZ            | Input  | Wait request input                  |
|                            | ROMTYPE          | Input  | NEC reserved pin (input low level)  |
|                            | DCOP13 to DCOP0  | Output | NEC reserved pin (leave open)       |
| NU85E connection pins      | VBCLK            | Input  | System clock input                  |
|                            | DBI5 to DBI0     | Output | Debug control output                |
|                            | DBO14 to DBO0    | Input  | Debug control input                 |
|                            | DBB15 to DBB0    | I/O    | Debug control I/O                   |
|                            | TMODE1           | Input  | Test mode selection input           |
|                            | VBWAIT           | Input  | Wait response input                 |
|                            | DCRESZ           | Output | Reset output                        |
|                            | DCSTOPZ          | Output | Hardware STOP mode request output   |
|                            | DCNMI2 to DCNMI0 | Output | Non-maskable interrupt output       |
|                            | DCVAREQ          | Output | Bus access right request output     |
|                            | VBTCLK           | Input  | Clock input for testing             |
| Peripheral connection pins | DCWAITZ          | Output | Wait request output                 |
|                            | STPAK            | Input  | STOP mode request acknowledge input |
| Test mode pins             | BUNRI            | Input  | Normal/test mode selection input    |
|                            | TEST             | Input  | Test mode selection input           |

#### 10.2.2 Pin functions

#### (1) N-Wire type IE connection pins

Caution N-Wire type IE connection pins (DCK, DRSTZ, DMS, DDI, DDO, DBINT) must be attached off the chip as external pins since they are used in the unit test mode of the NB85E901. Do not use these pins as alternate function pins (however, the DBINT pin can be used as the alternate function of a pin other than the TBI39 to TBI0, TBO34 to TBO0, TEST, BUNRI, DCK, DRSTZ, DMS, DDI, and DDO pins).

#### (a) DCK (input)

This is the pin to which the clock for the RCU is input from the N-Wire type IE.

#### (b) DRSTZ (input)

This is the RCU reset input pin. The RCU is reset asynchronously when a low level is input.

#### (c) DMS (input)

This is the pin to which the debug mode selection is input from the N-Wire type IE.

#### (d) DDI (input)

This is the pin to which the debug data is input from the N-Wire type IE.

#### (e) DDO (output)

This is the pin from which the debug data is output to the N-Wire type IE.

#### (f) DBINT (input)

This is the external debug interrupt input pin. An active level (high level) is input when shifting to the debug mode by an external request.

#### (2) System control pins

#### (a) RESETZ (input)

This is the system reset input pin.

#### (b) STOPZ (input)

This is the hardware STOP mode request input pin.

#### (c) NMI2 to NMI0 (input)

These are non-maskable interrupt input pins.

#### (d) VAREQ (input)

This is the bus access right request input pin.

#### (e) WAITZ (input)

This is the external wait request input pin.

#### (f) ROMTYPE (input)

This is an NEC reserved pin. Always input a low level.

#### (g) DCOP13 to DCOP0 (output)

These are NEC reserved pins. Leave them open.

#### (3) NU85E connection pins

#### (a) VBCLK (input)

This is the system clock input pin.

#### (b) DBI5 to DBI0 (output)

These are debug control output pins. Connect them to pins DBI5 to DBI0 on the NU85E.

#### (c) DBO14 to DBO0 (input)

These are debug control input pins. Connect them to pins DBO14 to DBO0 on the NU85E.

### (d) DBB15 to DBB0 (I/O)

These are debug control I/O pins. Connect them to pins DBB15 to DBB0 on the NU85E.

#### (e) TMODE1 (input)

This is the test mode selection input pin. Connect it to the TMODE1 pin on the NU85E.

#### (f) VBWAIT (input)

This is the wait response input pin.

#### (g) DCRESZ (output)

This is the reset output pin. Connect it to the DCRESZ pin on the NU85E.

#### (h) DCSTOPZ (output)

This is the hardware STOP mode request output pin. Connect it to the DCSTOPZ pin on the NU85E.

#### (i) DCNMI2 to DCNMI0 (output)

These are non-maskable interrupt output pins. Connect them to pins DCNMI2 to DCNMI0 on the NU85E.

#### (j) DCVAREQ (output)

This is the bus access right request output pin. Connect it to the VAREQ pin on the NU85E.

#### (k) VBTCLK (input)

This is the test clock input pin. Connect it to the VPTCLK pin on the NU85E.

#### (4) Peripheral connection pins

### (a) DCWAITZ (output)

This is the external wait request output pin.

#### (b) STPAK (input)

This is the STOP mode request acknowledge input pin. Input the STPAK signal from the memory controller.

#### (5) Test mode pins

#### (a) BUNRI (input)

This is the input pin for selecting normal mode or test mode.

#### (b) TEST (input)

This is the test bus control input pin. Connect it to the TMODE1 pin on the NU85E.

### 10.2.3 Recommended connection of unused pins

|                            | Pin Name                                   | I/O    | Recommended Connection Method        |
|----------------------------|--|--------|--------------------------------------|
| N-Wire type IE connection  | DCK, DRSTZ, DMS, DDI                       | Input  | -                                    |
| pins                       | DDO  | Output | _                                    |
|                            | DBINT                                      | Input  | Input a low level.                   |
| System control pins        | RESETZ                                     | Input  | -                                    |
|                            | STOPZ, WAITZ                               | Input  | Input a high level.                  |
|                            | NMI2 to NMI0, VAREQ, ROMTYPE               | Input  | Input a low level.                   |
|                            | DCOP13 to DCOP0                            | Output | Leave open.                          |
| NU85E connection pins      | VBCLK, DBO14 to DBO0, TMODE1, VBTCLK       | Input  | _                                    |
|                            | DBI5 to DBI0                               | Output | -                                    |
|                            | DBB15 to DBB0                              | I/O    | -                                    |
|                            | VBWAIT                                     | Input  | Input a low level.                   |
|                            | DCRESZ, DCSTOPZ, DCNMI2 to DCNMI0, DCVAREQ | Output | Leave open.                          |
| Peripheral connection pins | DCWAITZ                                    | Output | Leave open.                          |
|                            | STPAK                                      | Input  | Input the STPRQ signal of the NU85E. |
| Test mode pins             | BUNRI, TEST                                | Input  | -                                    |

#### 10.2.4 Pin status

The following table shows the status in each operating mode of the pins that have output functions.

Table 10-1. Pin Status in Each Operating Mode

| Pin Name         |                       |                       | Pin St                | atus                  |                       |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                  | Reset <sup>Note</sup> | Software<br>STOP Mode | Hardware<br>STOP Mode | HALT Mode             | Standby<br>Test Mode  | Unit Test<br>Mode     |
| DDO              | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            |
| DCOP13 to DCOP10 | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            |
| DCOP9            | L/L                   | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            |
| DCOP8 to DCOP3   | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            |
| DCOP2            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            |
| DCOP1, DCOP0     | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            |
| DBI5             | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            |
| DBI4 to DBI2     | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            |
| DBI1             | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            |
| DBI0             | L/H                   | L/H                   | L/H                   | L/H                   | L/H                   | L/H                   |
| DBB15 to DBB0    | Retained/<br>Retained | Retained/<br>Retained | Retained/<br>Retained | Retained/<br>Retained | Retained/<br>Retained | Retained/<br>Operates |
| DCRESZ           | RESETZ                | RESETZ                | RESETZ                | RESETZ                | RESETZ                | Undefined             |
| DCSTOPZ          | STOPZ                 | STOPZ                 | STOPZ                 | STOPZ                 | STOPZ                 | Undefined             |
| DCNMI2 to DCNMI0 | NMI2 to NMI0          | NMI2 to NMI0          | NMI2 to NMI0          | NMI2 to NMI0          | NMI2 to<br>NMI0       | Undefined             |
| DCVAREQ          | VAREQ                 | VAREQ                 | VAREQ                 | VAREQ                 | VAREQ                 | Undefined             |
| DCWAITZ          | WAITZ                 | WAITZ                 | WAITZ                 | WAITZ                 | WAITZ                 | Undefined             |

Note When a low level is input to the DCRESZ pin and an external clock is input to the VBCLK pin.

- Remarks 1. L: Low-level output
  - H: High-level output

Retained: Retains previous status

- 2. The item to the left of the slash (/) indicates the status when a low level is input to the DRSTZ pin, and the item to right indicates the status when a high level is input to the DRSTZ pin.
- 3. The status of the DCRESZ, DCSTOPZ, DCNMI2 to DCNMI0, DCVAREQ, and DCWAITZ pins indicates the status either when a low level is input to the DRSTZ pin or when a high level is input to the DRSTZ pin and the external input signals (RESETZ, STOPZ, NMI2 to NMI0, VAREQ, and WAITZ) have not been masked.

## Caution The following input pins must be set according to the table below in the respective operating modes.

| Pin Name |                       | Pin Status            |                       |            |                      |                   |  |  |  |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------|----------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
|          | Reset <sup>Note</sup> | Software<br>STOP Mode | Hardware<br>STOP Mode | HALT Mode  | Standby<br>Test Mode | Unit Test<br>Mode |  |  |  |
| DRSTZ    | L/H                   | L/H                   | L/H                   | L/H        | L/H                  | L/H               |  |  |  |
| DDI      | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates            | H/Operates | H/Operates           | H/Operates        |  |  |  |
| DBINT    | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates            | L/Operates | L/Operates           | L/Operates        |  |  |  |
| ROMTYPE  | L                     | L                     | L                     | L          | L                    | L                 |  |  |  |

Note When a low level is input to the DCRESZ pin and an external clock is input to the VBCLK pin.

#### Remarks 1. L: Low-level output

H: High-level output

Retained: Retains previous status

2. The item to the left of the slash (/) indicates the status when a low level is input to the DRSTZ pin, and the item to right indicates the status when a high level is input to the DRSTZ pin.

#### 10.3 Debug Function

#### (1) Debug interface

Communication with the host machine is performed via the N-Wire type IE using the DCK, DRSTZ, DMS, DDI, and DDO signals. JTAG communication specification is used for the interface. The boundary scan function is not supported.

#### (2) On-chip debug

By connecting with the N-Wire type IE, it is possible to debug the NB85E901 on the NU85E chip. For details on the above connection, refer to **10.5** N-Wire Type IE Connection.

#### (3) Forcible reset function

The NB85E901 unit can be forcibly reset.

#### (4) Break reset function

The CPU can be started in debug mode immediately after CPU reset release.

#### (5) Forcible break function

Execution of the user program can be forcibly interrupted. Note that the illegal opcode exception handler (start address: 00000060H) cannot be used.

#### (6) Debug interrupt interface

The forcible break function can be executed by inputting a high level to the DBINT pin.

Remark It is also possible to release the HALT, software STOP, and hardware STOP modes by DBINT input.

#### (7) Breakpoint function

Execution of the user program can be interrupted at an arbitrary address. Also, data access to an arbitrary address can be interrupted. Note that the illegal opcode exception handler (start address: 00000060H) cannot be used.

There are two kinds of instruction/access alternate breakpoints: a pre-execution break and a post-access execution break.

#### (8) Debug monitor function

A debug-dedicated memory space, which is different to the user memory space, is used during debugging (background monitor format). Execution of the user program can be started from an arbitrary address.

It is also possible to read/write the user resource (such as memory and I/O) and download the user program during a user program interruption.

#### (9) Mask function

The external input signals (RESETZ, STOPZ, NMI2 to NMI0, VAREQ, WAITZ) can be masked.

#### 10.4 NU85E Connection Example

Figure 10-1 shows an example of the connection between the NB85E901 and the NU85E.

Clock NB85E901 (RCU) DCK generator (CG)  $\bigcirc$ DRSTZ **VBCLK** Connection with **DMS** N-Wire type 0 in-circuit emulator DDI NU85E **⊚⊲** DDO **VBCLK VBCLK** 0 **DBINT** DBI5 to DBI0 DBI5 to DBI0 DBO14 to DBO0 DBO14 to DBO0 DBB15 to DBB0 DBB15 to DBB0 BUNRI 🕒 **BUNRI** TMODE1 TMODE1 **TEST VBWAIT VMWAIT** DCRESZ ① DCRESZNote 1 RESETZ **DCRESZ** DCSTOPZNote 2 DCSTOPZ © **STOPZ DCSTOPZ** DCNMI2<sup>Note 3</sup> DCNMI2 ① NMI2 DCNMI2 DCNMI1Note 3 DCNMI1 © NMI1 DCNMI1 DCNMI0<sup>Note 3</sup> DCNMI0 © NMI0 DCNMI0 VAREQ<sup>Note 4</sup> **DCVAREQ VBTCLK VPTCLK STPAK ROMTYPE** Memory controller DCOP13 (MEMC) DCOP0 **VBWAIT** STPAK Note 6 **STPAK**  $WAITZ^{Note 5}$ DCWAITZNote 6 WAITZ ① WAITZ  $\mathsf{VAREQ}^{\mathsf{Note}\, \mathsf{6}}$ **VAREQ** 

Figure 10-1. NB85E901 and NU85E Connection Example

Notes 1. Input the signal input from the RESETZ pin of the RCU and output from the DCRESZ pin.

- 2. Input the signal input from the STOPZ pin of the RCU and output from the DCSTOPZ pin.
- 3. Input the signal input from the NMIn pin of the RCU and output from the DCNMIn pin (n = 2 to 0).
- 4. Input the signal input from the VAREQ pin of the RCU and output from the DCVAREQ pin.
- 5. Input the signal input from the WAITZ pin of the RCU and output from the DCWAITZ pin.
- 6. If the MEMC is not used, process as shown in 10.2.3 Recommended connection of unused pins.

#### 10.5 N-Wire Type IE Connection

In order to connect the N-Wire type IE (IE-70000-MC-NW-A), it is necessary to mount a connector for IE connection and a connection circuit on the target system.

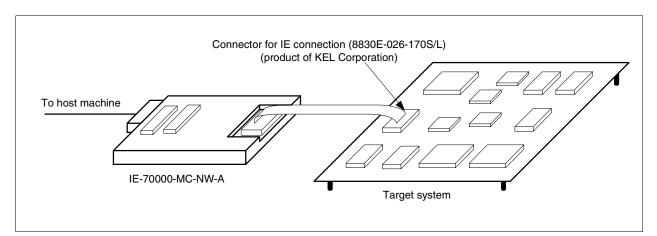


Figure 10-2. N-Wire Type IE Connection

#### 10.5.1 IE connector (target system side)

Figure 10-3 shows the pin layout of the IE connector (target system side), and Table 10-2 describes the pin functions.

**Remark** The recommended connectors are as follows.

- 8830E-026-170S (product of KEL Corporation): 26-pin straight type
- 8830E-026-170L (product of KEL Corporation): 26-pin right angle type

Figure 10-3. IE Connector Pin Layout Diagram (Target System Side)

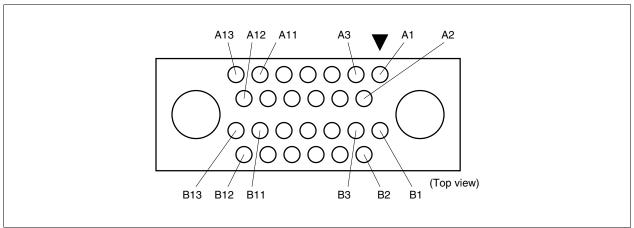


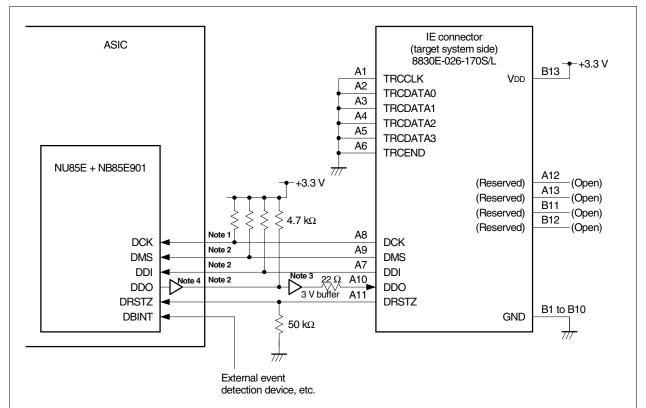
Table 10-2. IE Connector Pin Functions (Target System Side)

| Pin No. | Pin Name        | I/O    | Pin Function  |
|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| A1      | TRCCLK          | Input  | Trace clock input   |
| A2      | TRCDATA0        | Input  | Trace data 0 input  |
| A3      | TRCDATA1        | Input  | Trace data 1 input  |
| A4      | TRCDATA2        | Input  | Trace data 2 input  |
| A5      | TRCDATA3        | Input  | Trace data 3 input  |
| A6      | TRCEND          | Input  | Trace data end input  |
| A7      | DDI             | Output | Debug serial interface data output                            |
| A8      | DCK             | Output | Debug serial interface clock output                           |
| A9      | DMS             | Output | Debug serial interface transfer mode selection output         |
| A10     | DDO             | Input  | Debug serial interface data input                             |
| A11     | DRSTZ           | Output | DCU reset output  |
| A12     | (Reserved)      | -      | (Leave open)  |
| A13     | (Reserved)      | _      | (Leave open)  |
| B1      | GND             | -      | -   |
| B2      | GND             | _      | -   |
| В3      | GND             | -      | -   |
| B4      | GND             | _      | -   |
| B5      | GND             | _      | -   |
| B6      | GND             | -      | -   |
| B7      | GND             | _      | -   |
| B8      | GND             | _      | -   |
| B9      | GND             | _      | -   |
| B10     | GND             | _      | -   |
| B11     | (Reserved)      | _      | (Leave open)  |
| B12     | (Reserved)      | _      | (Leave open)  |
| B13     | V <sub>DD</sub> | _      | +3.3 V input (for monitoring target power supply application) |

#### 10.5.2 Example of recommended circuit when connecting NB85E901 and NU85E

Figure 10-4 shows an example of the circuit recommended for IE connector section (target system side).

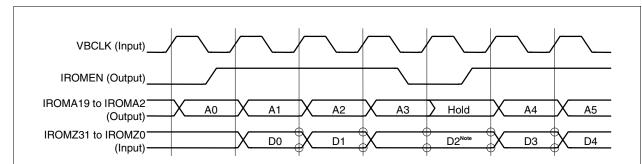
Figure 10-4. Example of Recommended Circuit for IE Connection (NU85E + NB85E901)



- **Notes 1.** Make the clock pattern length as short as possible, and shield it by surrounding it with GND. Avoid exceeding a pattern length of 100 mm.
  - 2. Make the pattern length as short as possible. Avoid exceeding a pattern length of 100 mm.
  - **3.** Recommended buffer: SN74LVC541A (product of TI Corporation) or TC74LCX541F (product of Toshiba Corporation)
  - 4. An output buffer with a drive capability of at least 6 mA is recommended.
- **Remarks 1.** The V<sub>DD</sub> pin (pin B13) of the IE connector (target system side) is only used to detect whether power has been applied to the target system.
  - 2. The DBINT pin is optional. However, because the DBINT pin is necessary for testing, it must be output off the chip as an external pin, even when not being used (the DBINT pin can be used as the alternate function of a pin other than the test bus pins (TBI39 to TBI0, TBO34 to TBO0)). When it is unnecessary to input a debug interrupt externally, input a low level to this pin.

#### APPENDIX A ROM/RAM ACCESS TIMING

Figure A-1. ROM Access Timing



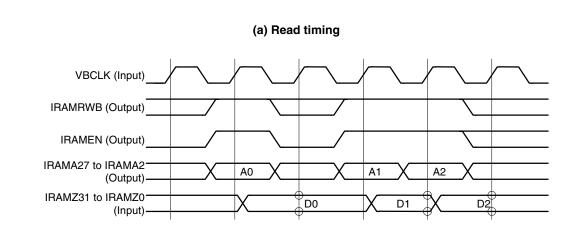
Note Data should be retained from when the IROMEN output becomes high level until the VBCLK signal rises.

Remarks 1. Ax: Arbitrary address

Dx: Data corresponding to address "Ax"

2. O: ROM data sampling timing

Figure A-2. RAM Access Timing

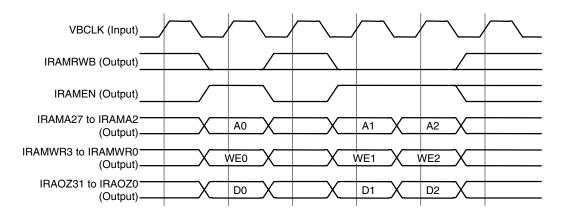


Remarks 1. Ax: Arbitrary address

Dx: Data corresponding to address "Ax"

2. O: RAM data sampling timing

#### (b) Write timing



Remark Ax: Arbitrary address

Dx: Data corresponding to address "Ax"

| [A]                                   |         | DA27 to DA16<br>DAD1, DAD0               |        |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--|--------|
| Address space                         | 58      | DADC0 to DADC3                           |        |
| Application system example            |         | Data area                                |        |
|                                       |         | Data transfer using VSB                  |        |
| [B]                                   |         | DBB15 to DBB0                            |        |
| BBR                                   | 118     | DBC0 to DBC3                             |        |
| BC15 to BC0                           | 156     | DBI5 to DBI0                             |        |
| BCU                                   | 74      | DBO14 to DBO0                            |        |
| BCUNCH                                | 39      | DBPC                                     |        |
| BCU-related register setting examples | 91      | DBPSW                                    |        |
| BEC                                   | 87      | DCHC0 to DCHC3                           | 159    |
| BEn0                                  | 87      | DCNMI2 to DCNMI0                         |        |
| BHC                                   | 90      | DCRESZ                                   |        |
| BHn0                                  | 90      | DCSTOPZ                                  | _      |
| BHn1                                  | 90      | DDA0 to DDA3                             |        |
| Block transfer mode                   | 171     | DDIS                                     | _      |
| BPC                                   | 85, 121 | Debug function                           |        |
| BSC                                   | 86      | DMA addressing control registers 0 to 3  |        |
| BSn1, BSn0                            | 86      | DMA bus state                            |        |
| BUNRI                                 | 44      | DMA channel control registers 0 to 3     |        |
| BUNRIOUT                              | 44      | DMA channel priorities                   |        |
| Bus size configuration register       | 86      | DMA destination address registers 0 to 3 |        |
| Bus size setting function             | 86      | DMA disable status register              |        |
| [C]                                   |         | DMA restart register                     |        |
| [0]                                   |         | DMA source address registers 0 to 3      |        |
| Cache configuration                   | 90      | DMA transfer count registers 0 to 3      |        |
| Cache configuration register          | 90      | DMA transfer start factors               |        |
| CGREL                                 | 35      | DMA transfer timing examples             |        |
| CH3 to CH0                            | 160     | DMAC                                     |        |
| Chip area select control register 0   | 77      | DMAC bus cycle state transitions         | _      |
| Chip area select control register 1   | 78      | DMACTV3 to DMACTV0                       |        |
| Clock control                         | 144     | DMARQ3 to DMARQ0                         |        |
| Command register                      | 139     | DMTCO3 to DMTCO0                         |        |
| CPU                                   | 51      | DRST                                     |        |
| CSC0                                  | 77      | DS1, DS0                                 | _      |
| CSC1                                  | 78      | DSA0 to DSA3                             |        |
| CSn3 to CSn0                          | 77, 78  |  |        |
| CTBP                                  | 55      | [E]                                      |        |
| CTPC                                  | 55      | ECR                                      | 55, 56 |
| CTPSW                                 | 55      | EICC                                     | ,      |
| CY                                    | 57      | EIPC                                     |        |
| [D]                                   |         | EIPSW                                    |        |
| I-1                                   |         | EN3 to EN0                               |        |
| DA15 to DA0                           | 155     |  |        |

| Endian configuration register 87                  | IDDRRQ                              | 39     |
|---|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Endian setting function87                         | IDDWRQ                              | 39     |
| ENn160  | IDEA27 to IDEA0                     | 40     |
| EP57  | IDED31 to IDED0                     | 40     |
| EVAD15 to EVAD041                                 | IDES                                | 40     |
| EVASTB41  | IDHUM                               | 40     |
| EVCLRIP41   | IDMASTP                             | 36     |
| EVDSTB41  | IDRETR                              | 40     |
| EVIEN41   | IDRRDY                              | 40     |
| EVINTAK41   | IDSEQ2                              | 39     |
| EVINTLV6 to EVINTLV042                            | IDSEQ4                              | 39     |
| EVINTRQ41   | IDUNCH                              |        |
| EVIREL41  | IFID256                             | 43     |
| EVLKRT41  | IFIMAEN                             | 43     |
| EVOEN41   | IFIMODE3, IFIMODE2                  |        |
| Example of connection of peripheral macro in test | IFINSZ1, IFINSZ0                    |        |
| mode  | IFIRA64, IFIRA32, IFIRA16           |        |
| Exception trap                                    | IFIRABE                             |        |
| External memory                                   | IFIRASE                             |        |
| External memory area                              | IFIROB2                             |        |
| External memory area                              | IFIROBE                             |        |
| [F]   | IFIROME                             |        |
| FCOMB 44  | IFIROPR                             |        |
| FECC  | IFIUNCH0                            |        |
| FEPC55  | IFIUNCH1                            |        |
| FEPSW 55  | IFIUSWE                             |        |
| Flyby transfer                                    | IFIWRTH                             |        |
|   | IIAACK                              |        |
| [G]   | IIBTFT                              |        |
| General-purpose registers53                       | IIDLEF                              |        |
|   | IIDREQ                              |        |
| [H]   | IIEA25 to IIEA2                     |        |
| HALT mode140                                      |                                     |        |
| Handling of each pin in test mode233              | IIEDI31 to IIEDI0                   |        |
| Hardware STOP mode143                             | IIRCAN                              |        |
| HWSTOPRQ35  | Illegal opcode                      |        |
| ru3   | IMR0 to IMR3                        |        |
| [1]   | INITn                               |        |
| IBAACK38  | In-service priority register        |        |
| IBBTFT39  | INT63 to INT0                       |        |
| IBDLE3 to IBDLE0                                  | INTC                                |        |
| IBDRDY38  | Internal block diagram              |        |
| IBDRRQ38  | Internal units                      |        |
| IBEA25 to IBEA238                                 | Interrupt control registers 0 to 63 |        |
| IBEDI31 to IBEDI0                                 | Interrupt mask registers 0 to 3     |        |
| ID57, 224   | Interrupt response time             |        |
| IDAACK39  | Interrupt source register           | 55, 56 |
| IDDARQ39  | Interrupt/exception list            |        |
| IDDPDV 40   | Interrupt/exception table           | 62     |

| INTM 137                                  | [P]   |        |
|---|---|--------|
| IR 152, 154                               | PA13 to PA00                                | 85 121 |
| IRAMA27 to IRAMA2                         | PA15  | •      |
| IRAMEN37                                  | PC  | •      |
| IRAMRWB37                                 | Periods when interrupts cannot be           |        |
| IRAMWR3 to IRAMWR0 37                     | acknowledged                                | 220    |
| IRAMWT 37                                 | Peripheral I/O area                         |        |
| IRAMZ31 to IRAMZ037                       | Peripheral I/O area select control register |        |
| IRAOZ31 to IRAOZ037                       | Peripheral I/O registers                    |        |
| IROMA19 to IROMA2                         | PHEVA                                       |        |
| IROMAE36                                  | PHTDIN1, PHTDIN0                            |        |
| IROMCS36                                  | PHTDO1, PHTDO0                              |        |
| IROMEN36                                  | PHTEST                                      |        |
| IROMIA 36                                 | PIC0 to PIC63                               |        |
| IROMWT36                                  | PIFn  |        |
| IROMZ31 to IROMZ036                       | Pin functions                               |        |
| IRRSA40                                   | Pin status                                  |        |
| ISPR223                                   | PMKn  |        |
| ISPR7 to ISPR0                            | Power save control register                 | ,      |
| [L]                                       | Power save function                         |        |
| [-]                                       | PPRn2 to PPRn0                              |        |
| Line transfer mode                        | PRCMD                                       |        |
| [M]                                       | Program area                                |        |
|   | Program counter                             |        |
| Maskable interrupt priorities             | Program registers                           |        |
| Maskable interrupts                       | Program status word                         |        |
| Memory banks                              | Programmable chip select function           |        |
| MLEn 159                                  | Programmable peripheral I/O area            |        |
| [N]                                       | Programmable peripheral I/O area selectio   |        |
| NB85E901234                               | function                                    |        |
| NB85E901 and NU85E connection example 243 | PSC   |        |
| Next address setting function             | PSW   |        |
| NMI 209                                   |   |        |
| NMIOM                                     | [R]   |        |
| NMI1M                                     | r0 to r31                                   | 53     |
| NMI2M                                     | RAM   | 18     |
| Non-maskable interrupts                   | RAM area                                    | 64     |
| Normal mode                               | RCU interface                               | 73     |
| NP  | Recommended connection of unused pins       | 46     |
| NPB                                       | REG7 to REG0                                |        |
| NPB strobe wait control register          | Retry function                              |        |
| N-Wire type IE connection                 | ROM   |        |
| 14-14 THE TYPE IL COMMECTION              | ROM area                                    | 62     |
| [0]                                       | ROM relocation function                     |        |
| On-chip debugging73                       | ROM/RAM access timing                       |        |
| OV  | [S]   |        |
|   | S   | 57     |

| SA15 to SA0                                | 153 | Two-cycle transfer | 173 |
|--|-----|--------------------|-----|
| SA27 to SA16                               | 152 | [U]                |     |
| SAD1, SAD0                                 | 158 | [0]                |     |
| SAT  | 57  | Unit test mode     | 231 |
| Single transfer mode                       | 166 | [V]                |     |
| Single-step transfer mode                  | 168 |                    |     |
| Software exception                         | 225 | VAACK              | 30  |
| Software STOP mode                         | 141 | VAPREQ             | 30  |
| Standby test mode                          | 231 | VAREQ              |     |
| STBC                                       | 136 | VBCLK              | 35  |
| STGn                                       | 159 | VBDC               |     |
| STP  | 137 | VBDI31 to VBDI0    | 30  |
| STPAK                                      | 35  | VBDO31 to VBDO0    | 30  |
| STPRQ                                      |     | VBDV               | 34  |
| SUWL2 to SUWL0                             |     | VDB                | 18  |
| SWSTOPRQ                                   |     | VDCSZ7 to VDCSZ0   | 34  |
| Symbol diagram                             |     | VDSELPZ            | 33  |
| System registers                           |     | VFB                | 18  |
| Oystern registers                          |     | VMA27 to VMA0      | 30  |
| [Τ]  |     | VMAHLD             | 33  |
| T0 state                                   | 163 | VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 | 31  |
| T1FH state                                 |     | VMBSTR             | 33  |
| T1FHI state                                |     | VMCTYP2 to VMCTYP0 |     |
| T1R state                                  |     | VMLAST             |     |
| T1RI state                                 |     | VMLOCK             |     |
| T1W state                                  |     | VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0   | _   |
| T1WI state                                 |     | VMSIZE1, VMSIZE0   |     |
|  |     | VMSTZ              |     |
| T2FH state                                 | -   | VMTTYP1, VMTTYP0   |     |
| T2R state                                  |     | VMWAIT             |     |
| T2RI state                                 |     | VMWRITE            |     |
| T2W state                                  |     |                    |     |
| TBI39 to TBI0                              |     | VPA13 to VPA0      |     |
| TBO34 to TBO0                              |     | VPDACT             |     |
| TBREDZ                                     |     | VPDI15 to VPDI0    | _   |
| TCn  |     | VPDO15 to VPDO0    |     |
| TDIR                                       |     | VPDV               | _   |
| TE state                                   | 164 | VPLOCK             |     |
| Terminal count output when DMA transfer is |     | VPRESZ             |     |
| complete                                   | 176 | VPRETR             |     |
| TESEN                                      | 44  | VPSTB              | _   |
| TEST                                       | 44  | VPTCLK             | 44  |
| Test function                              | 230 | VPUBENZ            | 29  |
| TI state                                   | 163 | VPWRITE            | _   |
| TM1, TM0                                   | 158 | VSA13 to VSA0      | 30  |
| TMODE0                                     | 45  | VSAHLD             | 33  |
| TMODE1                                     | 45  | VSB                | 17  |
| Transfer objects                           | 151 | VSBENZ1            | 31  |
| TTYP                                       | 158 | VSLAST             | 33  |

| VSLOCK         | 31  |
|----------------|-----|
| VSSELPZ        | 33  |
| VSSTZ          | 30  |
| VSWAIT         | 33  |
| VSWC           | 123 |
| VSWL2 to VSWL0 | 124 |
| VSWRITE        | 31  |

| [W]                        |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Wait insertion function123 | 3 |
| [Z]                        |   |
| Z5                         | 7 |

The following shows the major revisions in the previous edition (2nd edition). The numbers in the Pages column indicate those in the previous edition.

#### (1) From 1st to 2nd

| Pages   | Description   |
|---|---|
| p.29  | Modification of 2.2.1 (4) VPWRITE   |
| p.29  | Modification of 2.2.1 (10) VPDV   |
| p.36  | Modification of 2.2.4 (1) IDMASTP   |
| p.37  | Modification of 2.2.7 (1) IRAMA27 to IRAMA2   |
| p.45  | Modification of 2.2.13 (12) TMODE1  |
| p.46  | Modification of 2.3 Recommended Connection of Unused Pins   |
| p.66  | Modification of Figure 3-11 Peripheral I/O Area   |
| p.96  | Modification of Table 4-3 VMBENZ3 to VMBENZ0 Signals  |
| p.104   | Modification of Figure 4-14 (f) 16-bit bus (4-word sequential transfer, data access)  |
| p.114   | Addition of bus priority in 4.9.6 Bus master transition   |
| p.124   | Modification of Table 5-1 Setting of Setup Wait, VPSTB Wait Lengths at Each Operation Frequency                                     |
| p.131   | Modification of Figure 5-14 (b) Example of timing of halfword-data write to NPB peripheral macro (programmable peripheral I/O area) |
| p.134   | Modification of Figure 5-15 NPB Write Timing (Example of Timing of Data Write to CSC0 and CSC1 Registers)                           |
| p.137   | Addition of Caution 2 in 6.2.1 Power save control register (PSC)  |
| p.141   | Modification of 6.4 (2) (a) Cancellation by interrupt request   |
| p.143   | Modification of Remark in 6.5 (1) Setting and operation status  |
| p.148   | Modification of Figure 6-6 Hardware STOP Mode Set/Cancel Timing Example   |
| p.171   | Modification of <b>7.8.4</b> Block transfer mode  |
| p.174   | Modification of <b>7.9.2 Flyby transfer</b>   |
| pp.176 to 179,<br>181, 183, 185,<br>187, 189, 191,<br>193, 195, 197 | Modification of VMSEQ2 to VMSEQ0, VMSIZE1, and VMSIZE0 timing in Figures 7-27 to 7-38   |
| p.229   | Modification of 8.7 Periods When Interrupts Cannot Be Acknowledged  |
| p.231   | Addition of Caution in 9.1.2 (2) (a) Unit test mode   |
| p.231   | Modification of 9.1.3 BUNRIOUT pin  |
| p.232   | Modification of Figure 9-1 Peripheral Macro Connection Example  |
| p.233   | Modification of 9.4 (2) Test mode pins  |
| p.238   | Modification of 10.2.2 (5) TEST   |
| p.240   | Modification of Figure 10-1 NB85E901 and NU85E Connection Example   |



# Facsimile Message Although NEC has taken all possible steps to ensure that the documentation supplied to our customers is complete, bug free

| From: Name           |  |   | to our customers is complete, bug free<br>and up-to-date, we readily accept tha<br>errors may occur. Despite all the care and |  |               |       |
|----------------------|--|---|---|--|---------------|-------|
|                      |  |   | precautions we've taken, you may<br>encounterproblems in the documentation<br>Please complete this form whenever              |  |               |       |
| Com                  | pany   |   |   | you'd like to repor<br>improvements to us.   |               | jges1 |
| Tel.                 |  | FAX   |   |  |               |       |
| Addr                 | ess  |   |   |  |               |       |
|                      |  |   |   | Thank you for yo   | our kind supp | ort.  |
| NEC Electronics Inc. |  | NEC Electronics   |   | Asian Nations except Philippines NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd. Fax: +65-250-3583 |               |       |
|                      |  | Korea NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd. Seoul Branch Fax: +82-2-528-4411 |   | Japan NEC Semiconductor Technical Hotline Fax: +81- 44-435-9608                        |               |       |
| NEC                  | th America<br>C do Brasil S.A.<br>+55-11-6462-6829 | <b>Taiwan</b> NEC Electronics Fax: +886-2-271                         |   |  |               |       |
|                      | uld like to report the follo                       | owing error/make  | e the following s   | uggestion:   |               |       |
| Docu                 | ument title:                                       |   |   |  |               |       |
| Docu                 | ument number:                                      |   |   | Page number: _   |               |       |
|                      |  |   |   |  |               |       |
|                      |  |   |   |  |               |       |
| If pos               | ssible, please fax the re                          | ferenced page o   | or drawing.   |  |               |       |
|                      | <b>Document Rating</b>                             | Excellent   | Good  | Acceptable   | Poor          |       |
|                      | Clarity  |   |   |  | ٥             |       |
|                      | Technical Accuracy                                 |   |   |  |               |       |
|                      | Organization                                       |   |   |  |               |       |